

84  
DA  
170  
C99  
316  
112  
131

Part 1., Vol. XII.

TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND  
ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1866.

EDITOR:

WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A., LL.M., M.A.

PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

PRINTED FOR THE MEMBERS ONLY.

PRINTED BY T. WILSON, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.

1892.

## LIST OF OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1891-1892.

### *Patrons :*

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD MUNCASTER, M.P., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland.

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD HOTHFIELD, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

### *President & Editor :*

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

### *Vice-Presidents :*

JAMES ATKINSON, Esq.

E. B. W. BALME, Esq.

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF  
BARROW-IN-FURNESS.

THE EARL OF BECTIVE, M.P.

W. BROWNE, Esq.

THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF  
CARLISLE.

THE EARL OF CARLISLE.

JAMES CROPPER, Esq.

H. F. CURWEN, Esq.

ROBT. FERGUSON, Esq. F.S.A.

G. J. JOHNSON, Esq.

HON. W. LOWTHER, M.P.

H. P. SENHOUSE, Esq.

M. W. TAYLOR, Esq. M.D., F.S.A.

### *Elected Members of Council :*

W. B. ARNISON, Esq., Penrith.

REV. R. BOWER, M.A., Carlisle.

REV. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A., Aspatria

J. F. CROSTHWAITHE, Esq., F.S.A., Keswick

H. SWAINSON COWPER, Esq., F.S.A.  
Hawkshead.

C. J. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A., Carlisle.

T. H. HODGSON, Esq., Newby Grange.

REV. T. LEES, M.A., F.S.A., Wreay.

REV. CANON MATHEWS, M.A., Appleby

E. T. TYSON, Esq., Maryport.

REV. H. WHITEHEAD, M.A., Lanercost.

ROBERT J. WHITWELL, Esq., Kendal.

### *Auditors :*

JAMES G. GANDY, Esq., Heaves.

FRANK WILSON, Esq., Kendal.

### *Treasurer :*

W. D. CREWDSON, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

### *Secretary :*

MR. T. WILSON, Aynam Lodge, Kendal.

### EXTRA SERIES: WORKS IN PREPARATION.

**V**OL. VII. THE "BOKE OFF RECORDER" OF THE BURGH OF KIRKBYE KENDAL. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. Price 15/- Will be ready immediately.

**V**OL. VIII.—THE WILLS IN THE PRE-REFORMATION EPISCOPAL REGISTERS OF CARLISLE. By the PRESIDENT.

**V**OL. IX.—BISHOP NICOLSON'S DIARIES. By MRS. WARE.

**V**OL. X.—THE REGISTER OF WETHERAL. By J. E. PRESCOTT, D.D., Archdeacon of Carlisle.

DALSTON PARISH REGISTERS

CUMBERLAND ;

BAPTISMS, MARRIAGES, & BURIALS,

1570—1813.

# THE PAROCHIAL REGISTERS

OF

## DALSTON, CUMBERLAND.

---

It is proposed to print the Registers of the parish of Dalston, Cumberland, which begin for Baptisms, Marriages and Burials in 1570, and are perfect with some trifling *lacunae* up to the present time. The work will be under the immediate supervision of the Rev. James Wilson, Editor of the "Monumental Inscriptions of Dalston," &c. &c., who will, as it proceeds, collate the entries in the Registers with the corresponding Transcripts in the Bishop's Registry. If a sufficient number of subscribers can be procured, quarterly parts of 64 octavo pages will be issued at 2/6 each, four parts to make a complete volume which will be furnished with an Index.

The parish, which is conterminous with the Manor granted by Henry the Third to the See of Carlisle, is of sufficient importance from a genealogical as from a statistical point of view. It has a population of 2000 which formerly fluctuated from 2000 to over 3000, and contains such historic houses as Rose Castle, the seat of the Bishops of Carlisle, Dalston Hall, of the knightly family of Dalston, High Head Castle, of Richmond and Brougham, Cardew Hall, of Denton, Hawksdale Hall, of Nicolson, Holm Hill, of Holme and Holme Summer, with numerous entries of such names as Lowther, Brisco, &c. &c. But besides what Anthony a Wood called "gentilitial" families, the feature of the parish is its old stock of Cumberland *Statesmen* who have sent offshoots everywhere. From such families as these says the *Athenaeum* "sprung the men to whom the world owes the present progress in America, Australia, New Zealand, and every other point on the globe where the British flag flutters."

Subscriptions, post free, 10/- *per annum* till the work is finished, payable in advance on the receipt of the *first part*.

W. R. BECK,  
Printer and Stationer,  
DALSTON, R. S. O.,  
CUMBERLAND.

April 12th, 1892.

*Order Form.*

THE PAROCHIAL REGISTERS OF DALSTON, CUMBERLAND.

*Please to enter my name as a Subscriber to "The Parochial Registers of Dalston" to be sent to me as issued,*

*No. of Copies.....*

*Name.....*

*Address.....*

*.....*

*Date.....*

*W. R. Beck,*

*Printer and Stationer,*

*Dalston, R. S. O.,*

*Cumberland.*





In Memoriam.



THE RIGHT REV. HARVEY GOODWIN, D.D., D.C.L.,  
*Late Lord Bishop of Carlisle: Patron of the Society.*

*Frontispiece Vol. III.*

*See p. 167.*

ELLIOT & FRY, PHOTOGRAPHERS.

ART I.—*An Ancient Village near Yanwath.* By C. W. Dymond, F.S.A.

*Read at Grasmere, June 25th, 1891.*

THESE remains—unknown by any distinctive name, but sometimes called “Castlesteads;” not marked in the Ordnance map; and, I believe, hitherto undescribed,—consist of (*a*), an intrenched area, nearly circular, surrounded by an earthen rampart; (*b*), a bank and ditch prolonging the western side of this rampart toward the north; (*c*), a similar bank and ditch—with a triangular hollow behind it—continuing the line toward the south; (*d*), an outlying bank and ditch, some distance toward the east; (*e*), an alignment of stones under cover of (*d*).

#### SITE AND SURROUNDINGS.\*

With a slight exception, the whole of the above are in a large grass field, known as the “cow pasture,” on Woodhouse farm, in the parish of Yanwath and Eamont-bridge,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. due S. from Mayburgh, nearly  $1\frac{1}{4}$  m. S.S.E. from Yanwath, and about the same distance N. by W. from Lowther Castle. The position has an outlook southward and eastward; its highest point—the upper end of (*b*)—being about 630 feet above ordnance *datum*, and nearly on a level with the adjoining field extending back over the top of a gentle swell to the end of a lane marking the commencement of the descent to Yanwath. There is a fall of about five feet to the northern rim of (*a*); a farther fall of about fifteen feet to its southern rim; and one of about ten feet more to the 600-ft. contour-line

---

\* See inset map in corner of plate, copied from the 6-inch Ordnance map of Westmorland, sheet vii.

which

which crosses just below the triangular hollow. From (a) the surface dips extremely gently east and west. The whole of the field, except, I think, the part within the ring, has formerly been ploughed.

At the same level as the ring, half-a-mile S. of it, in Yanwath wood, on a little promontory near the river, are the remains of a circular camp, defended by three concentric earthen banks, with intervening ditches, now overgrown by a tangle of vegetation. In the Ordnance map it is named "Castlesteads"\*—a common appellation also borne by the ruined foundations of a square "peel," or fortified building, about  $\frac{3}{4}$ m. farther south, in Lowther park, 400 yards from the castle.

600 feet W.S.W. from the ring, a *tumulus* of earth and stones, about 7 feet high, and averaging 70 feet in diameter, has escaped the notice of the Ordnance surveyors. There is no indication that it has ever been opened; and it might repay examination.

Though not likely to have had any reference to the remains, the subject of this paper, it may be added that  $\frac{3}{4}$ m. E. of them, on the other side of the river, in Clifton parish, are two ancient standing-stones—perhaps parts of a ruined dolmen.

#### THE CIRCUMVALLATION.

The inner ring-embankment is ditched only at those parts of its circuit which are covered by an outer concentric bank. The missing portions of this outer bank and ditch may have been obliterated by the plough, which has much reduced the relief of those yet remaining.

---

\* Thus mentioned by Gough in his additions to Camden, vol. iii., 415, with a reference to Burn, 413:—"About a mile [1 $\frac{1}{2}$ m.] from Yanwath, at the end of the wood opposite Lowther hall, is an ancient round fortification called *Castlesteads*." The late Mr. Clifton Ward also notices it in his "Notes on Archæological Remains in the Lake District," published in these *Transactions*, vol. iii., pp. 241-265.





The greatest height of the *vallum* from bottom of ditch is now about five feet. Many edge-stones are *in situ* along its outer, western face; but none are so placed on the inner face as to give the measure of the original width of the bank.

#### GATEWAYS.

Apparently there were three gateways; one near the N.W. corner, covered by the outwork (*b*); another in the N.E. quarter; and the third in the S.E. Probably the paths crossing the ramparts at other points—one on the east side, and three on the west—are all modern.

#### THE ENCEINTE,—

Or homestead, as it may perhaps be called; measuring 1 *a.* or 15 *p.*—is divided into two equal parts by a transverse bank, much disfigured near its west end. While the southern half is quite free from marks of occupation, the northern is broken into ridges and hollows, for the most part too featureless to indicate very distinctly their original form. Along the right-hand side of the western hollow are two or three nearly buried stones, possibly marking the original edge; while there is a low standing stone in the eastern one. A well-defined, straight partition bank, of earth and stone, from 5½ to 6 feet in width, and from 6 to 12 inches high, separates this from the adjoining hollow on its west side, in the centre of the area,—just where the dwelling of the chief might be looked for,—a chamber, 40 feet by 27 feet, entered from the west.

#### OUTWORKS.

The triangular hollow in the angle between (*a*) and (*c*) was doubtless dug for the double purpose of procuring material for the banks and securing additional shelter from the north wind. Along its upper margin runs a low embankment,

embankment, with a shallow ditch, or hollow way, between it and the outer concentric rampart. The straight bank and ditch (*b*) end abruptly at the edge of an old field-side road: but, though no farther traces of them can now be seen, it is most likely that they extended into the adjoining field before it was ploughed. The other straight bank and ditch (*c*) continue beyond the wall, 50 yards into the wood, until lost in low, wet ground—anciently, perhaps, a swamp stretching along the foot of the slopes to and beyond the lower end of the eastern outlying work (*d*). This, with the ditch on its outer or northern side, takes a curved line up to a little brow, above which the ditch alone is visible—dying out about 100 feet short of the point where, if produced, it would meet the line of fence. Looking at the direction taken by (*b*) and (*d*), as shown by the inset map, it is difficult to resist the conclusion that, originally, they were united by a flat curve; thus shutting in 20 acres of pasture. In the part of (*d*) above the brow stand or lie six stones, nearly in a straight line. Six other stones, of no great size or height—two of them in contact, and all but one erect—form a separate alignment nearly parallel to the ditch; while, just below the brow, but not in the same line, rests a group of three stones; two of them, if not all three, fragments of one large stone riven by gunpowder. The inset sketch-plan of these alignments shows their arrangement.

#### CONCLUSIONS.

Evidently this was a small pastoral station—one of those, in locating which, amenity of situation was chiefly sought. The position was too weak to secure it against an organised assault in force; but that there was an apprehension of occasional danger of attack, the fortified lines are sufficient evidence. It is not, however, quite clear how these were to effect the purpose. A mere bank and ditch, however bold, would, of itself, offer little  
obstacle

obstacle to a stealthy foe. It might suffice if strengthened by a palisade: but this would be nearly as proof without the bank as with it: and so it would seem that the labour expended in throwing up the earthwork was in great part wasted. The same problem is presented by all ancient outlying lines of intrenchment, too extended to be properly watched and manned. In view of this, it has been supposed that some very long works of this class were designed merely as boundaries, and not at all for the purpose of protection. There are, however, grave difficulties in the way of a general acceptance of this theory; and it is clear that whatever element of truth there may be in it when applied to certain cases, such could hardly have been the motive in forming the outworks at Woodhouse.

Was the triply intrenched camp in the wood the stronghold of the village? I think not: partly, for that it seems to belong to a later period; but chiefly because, if designed for a place of retreat in times of danger, the village itself would most likely, as usual in such cases, have been left unfortified. As to the *tumulus*: its proximity to the station suggests the speculation whether it contains the remains of any who may have dwelt therein. Perhaps the spade may find an answer to this question.

---

ART. II.—*An Ancient Village in Hugill.* By C. W. Dymond, F.S.A.

*Read at Grasmere, June 25th, 1891.*

SITE AND SURROUNDINGS.

THE site—a quarter of a mile nearly due N. from High House\*—is inclosed by a modern stone wall. A large portion of the area is occupied by the ruins of ancient works, so despoiled of materials used for building the field-fences that few prominent constructive features have escaped the wholesale dilapidation. Piles of loose stones, collected from the grazing plots, are here and there heaped on the embankments. The general dip of the adjoining land, from north to south,† is such that the place is slightly commanded on the north and north-west sides: but there is also a detached knoll, within bow-shot on the south-east side, which dominates it by a few feet of superior height. Hence, it could not have been a very defensible post; and the spot seems to have been selected less on account of the strength of its position, than for its pleasant aspect and outlook, and the convenient conformation of the ground. But another circumstance may have helped to determine the choice: 65 feet from the wall near the south corner, there is a clear, but not now copious spring, which perhaps provided the inhabitants with their principal water supply. The site of the dried-up tarns mentioned by Mr. Wilson, in his paper on this subject in these *Transactions*,‡ is about half-way between the settlement

---

\* 6-inch Ordnance map of Westmorland, sheet xxxiii., near the N.W. corner. Nothing, however, appears on the map but the modern fence wall of the field. It cannot be discovered that any name is attached to the remains.

† The arrows on the plan indicate the direction of the fall of the surface outside the ring fence.

‡ Vol. vi, 1851, pp. 86-90, with a sketch plan.





and the farmhouse. Several low banks (whether ancient or recent, I cannot determine) have been thrown up on the margin, and across a portion of the bed, of these hollows.

#### THE CIRCUMVALLATION.

The new plan shows that the modern wall has been built along the crest of the ancient inclosing bank, or rampart, nearly throughout its circuit. There is no indication that the latter rounded the base of the escarpment in the south angle, as shown in the earlier plan :---former observers having evidently been misled by a slight steepening of the foot of the slope, where a few rocky points protrude. On the other hand, the still boldly marked banks, forming a salient angle, strongly suggest that such was the form (unusual though it is) of this portion of the rampart. Equally strong is the evidence that the south-western and south-eastern sides were nearly straight. Though there are signs of a prolongation of the latter northward toward another salient angle ; and some edge-stones at the foot of the north-eastern wall, suggesting a possible return along that line toward the plantation ; it is clear that the main rampart crossed this corner of the field to the sheep-folds, through which all traces of it have been completely obliterated,—except, perhaps, a large boulder built in at the entrance to the eastern fold. The edge-stones of the well-defined portion of this bank, east of the folds, mark a breadth varying from 10 to 14 feet.\* Between the plantation and the gate beyond the northern point, the rampart seems to have been formed much more by digging out the hollow below it than by heaping a bank against the rising ground behind : for its present crest stands scarcely, if at all, above the natural surface. The highest spot, opposite to the radial

---

\* Referring to this part of the bank, Mr. Wilson gives its breadth as only "about four feet."

wall at the north point, is about 790 feet above Ordnance datum. There is no ditch anywhere in the circuit.

#### GATEWAYS.

The principal gateway (omitted in the earlier plan) is in the middle of the north-western side. It was approached by a short hollow way, screened—in military phrase, covered—by a low rocky scarp, crowned with a great heap of stones. From this entrance, a passage, with openings on either hand into several inclosures, led to the interior. But such a settlement seldom had only one entrance: commonly there were three; and I think the others may be found where indicated in the plan. One of these is at the gap in the south-western bank, corresponding with a narrow gate in the wall, one flank of which rests on a large boulder laid transversely, with its flat side against the opening. From thence, a natural shelf or roadway, rising gently eastward, leads to the platform along the brow of the lowest escarpment, in the direction of that which, I think, was another entrance through a gap in the bank, affording ready access to the spring. Whether there was a fourth gateway at the neck of the rocky knoll near the northern point, there is hardly enough evidence to determine: but it is not improbable.

#### OUTWORKS.

Along the north side of a radial wall running westward from the rampart near the principal gateway, there is a shallow belt of stones, 175 feet in length, and 10 or 12 feet in greatest breadth. Are these, and the aforesaid heap of stones outside the main entrance, relics of portions of the defences? Mr. Addison, tenant of the farm for 30 years, told me that the stones were there when he came; but he thought they had been cleared off the fields. I am not, however, of this opinion; for, having failed to find  
any

any other such collections of stones thereabout, where much of the land is equally stony, and has been put to similar uses, it seems more reasonable to suppose that these are ruins of ancient works designed to protect the gateway and the rising ground north of it.

#### THE ENCEINTE.

The area inclosed by the circumvallation—omitting the doubtful eastern salient angle—is 1 a. 3 r. 28 p.\* The larger portion consists of four stages stepping down altogether about 30 feet † from the northernmost and highest point to the south corner, the lowest. First, under the scarp of the rampart—here about five feet in height—comes a shelving terrace, averaging 60 feet across, with a rocky knoll at its west end, overlooking a hollow in which are the remains of a very small hut-circle (not in the old plan), seven feet in diameter, ‡ with an entrance facing south. At the foot of this stage is a bent escarpment, about six feet in height, made by excavating the ground, at once to obtain material for embankments, and to secure shelter from the north wind. Along the eastern and lower half of its length, its crest is formed into a slight bank, raised only a few inches above the ground behind it,—more, I think, to increase the height of the screen, or to throw off water from above, than to protect against attacks from that side: so that this part of the work can hardly be regarded as an inner line of defence. Near its eastern

---

\* The area is erroneously given as “about half an acre” in the account of the Society’s visit, vol. vi., p. 89.

† As no levels were taken, it must be understood that the heights given here are only rough approximations, mostly in round numbers, but sufficient to convey an idea of the lie of the land. The east corner of the field is about 10 feet below the highest point; and there is a farther fall of about 10 feet to the west corner, which, therefore, is about 20 feet below the highest, and 10 feet above the lowest point.

‡ The diameters of hut-circles given in this paper are internal ones, measured in each case to the foot of the existing degraded bank; consequently, somewhat less than the original ones. 27 feet may be called the standard diameter of hut-circles.

extremity,

extremity, just between the two spur-banks, its breadth, measured from edge-stones on both sides, is eight feet. Below it, is a nearly level terrace, 90 feet in width as to its western half, but diminishing to a point at the east end. Its surface is broken by several banks:—(1) a well-marked spur, on one flank of which several edge-stones remain *in situ*; (2) a complete hut-circle, 24 feet in diameter, with entrance facing nearly S.W., exactly toward one of the passage-ways referred to just below; (3) a bank, with a long semi-circular sweep, issuing very boldly from the escarpment, gradually becoming lower and narrower, and ending in a point, beyond which, at intervals, are a few stones ranging in a straight line,—apparently the remains of a bank which formed a prolongation of the curved one, and separated two passages,—one leading into the area embraced by the curve; the other, to the eastern half of the terrace. In the old plan, the curved bank is fancifully continued to complete the circuit, forming a closed ring marked as 56 feet in diameter—much too great for a hut-circle. There is nothing on the west side but the extremely faint edge of a very low triangular platform,\* on which stands a conspicuous modern stone pile. On the other side of the second passage, where a hut-circle, 18 feet in diameter, touching the transverse wall, is shown in the old plan, the remains are really those of two spur-banks—one much longer than the other—including between them a rudely rectangular shelter, 12 feet wide, and open toward the N.W. The only other noteworthy object of the same kind in this central division—a small hut-circle, 10 feet in diameter—nestles under the western part of the escarpment which overlooks it; while three boulders—A, 6ft. 3ins. × 4ft. 9ins.; B, 5ft. × 4ft. 3ins.; and C, 5ft. 4ins. × 3ft. 5ins.—lie on the

---

\* This, and others of the more faintly marked features of the surface, appear too distinctly in the plan. It is impossible to render these with due delicacy by the photo-lithographic process.

ground,

ground, 12 feet from the foot of the slope.\* Next in order come the footings of a broad, sinuous, transverse wall, or stone bank, on shelving ground, separating the central platform from the southernmost one, which is only a foot or so lower. The remains consist of a belt of stones, of various sizes, interrupted here and there, nearly level with the ground, and with no distinctly marked edges. On the terrace below it, (like the preceding one, nearly level), are a few faint indications of ancient works. In the east corner, a slight bank, forming a quadrant, shuts in a plot of ground, in which protrudes a small low mound of rock or stones. Westward is a string of scarcely discernible mounds, nearly parallel to the main transverse wall, with a few small exposures of stones. Beyond its western extremity a spur projects southward from the transverse wall, its end hooked so as partially to form a hut-circle, 13 feet in diameter, with entrance facing N. In the old plan, this is marked as a complete circle, 12 feet in diameter. Just behind,—that is, S.E. of it,—is a low, curved bank, at the edge of a shallow hollow, on the other side of which are a few buried stones. The hollow was probably a shelter; but not, I think, of the circular form shown in the earlier plan. It may be added that the western part of this platform declines to a rather lower level. Lastly, there is a steep, natural escarpment, about 12 feet in height, overlooking the small hollow in the salient angle of the inclosure. There are no traces of an inner line of circumvallation, which it has been supposed was carried round under the brow of the escarpment. At its east end, the outer rampart, where it suddenly contracts in width, a little south of that which, I suppose, was the sallyport to the spring, is reinforced by a great boulder. The remaining western quarter of the *enceinte* is entirely occu-

---

\* c is wrongly placed in the 1881 plan.

pieced by the ruins of a number of courts and hut-dwellings. Of the latter, there are traces of six—for the most part, apparently, somewhat rectangular in plan—ranged along the inner side of the curved western rampart. Only four appear in the old plan, which wrongly represents them as circular—a form seldom, if ever, seen in huts attached to a bank. In this part of the field there are three places where the original widths of banks and walling can be measured.—(1) At the double row of edge-stones on the curved partition, 50 feet east from the main entrance, the width varies from 5ft. 3ins. to 6ft. 6ins. (2) At a small spur-bank, 30 feet east from the gate in the south-western wall, the width, similarly indicated, is 3ft. (3) 40 feet N.E. of this spur, at a well-marked passage through a belt of very small stones, the width of the belt is 6ft. 9ins., and that of the passage 4ft.

#### CUP-MARKINGS.

Cup-and-ring marks are frequently found in the North, upon prominent stones in inclosures like this; and no doubt their occurrence would be oftener noted if they were systematically sought for. When at Hugill, I was unable to do more than to note the positions of such as were observed during the progress of the survey. There were three of these—single cups without rings. In Mr. Wilson's paper, mention has already been made of one of them,—a well-defined cup, about 2ins. in diameter, in the flat, vertical, eastern face of the boulder c. A second is in stone D, 35 feet within the main gateway; and a third in stone E, 103 feet from the west corner, toward the centre of the field. All of these certainly look like genuine cup-marks. There is a stone F, 2ft. square, the flat top of which, being at the ground level, is pitted with shallow hollows, wavy edges, and channels. Though it is barely possible that these were originally the work of man, their appearance

appearance strongly suggests the conclusion that they are wholly due to natural weathering.\*

#### CONCLUSIONS.

This is not a camp: for neither the relation of the site to its surroundings, nor its internal arrangements, permit it to be so classified. The camps of our rude predecessors, intended much less for residence than for refuge in times of danger, occupied strong positions; and only in some instances do we find within them evidence of permanent occupation. Where traces of this occur, they are naturally restricted to that smaller part of the area which would suffice for the accommodation of a garrison; and are so disposed as not to interfere with the defence of the ramparts. The remains at Hugill belong to a numerous class—fortified villages—in locating and planning which three chief objects were kept in view;—(1) a sunny aspect, with sufficient level ground to accommodate man and beast in huts and yards or pens; (2) bield, often increased by scooping out of the gentler slopes hollows sheltered from the keenest winds; (3) defence against sudden hostile surprises, or attacks by wild animals, such as wolves. In some parts of the country it was the custom to reinforce earthen ramparts with a stockade. But here, on the open fell side, as it was then, where abundance of stone could be had for the collecting, it is probable that the superstructure, both of the ramparts and of the inner works, was of that material. It is not very clear why these were of such great and, apparently, unnecessary thickness. The habits of uncivilized warfare being not systematic, but predatory and desultory,—prompting rapid assaults rather than the slow sapping of sieges,—there would seem to be little use in surrounding a place in these

---

\* The rock of the site belongs to the upper slates.

wilds with works so solid as to demand much time and patient labour for their destruction. And the difficulty of finding a reason is increased when—as, I think, was the case here—the ramparts, though thick, must have been so low that they could easily have been rushed by determined assailants. Well-built walls, with a base of four feet, would not only be proof against animals, but good enough to resist sudden assaults. The same problems are presented by other similar settlements of people who must have been in much the same social state:—for example, one in the south of England, resembling, in several points, this in the north country. I refer to Grimspound, on Dartmoor, a village consisting of 25 well-built circular huts, about 17 feet in diameter, in a squarely oval inclosure of four acres, defended by a massive granite rampart, ten feet in thickness, and about five feet in greatest height, pierced by three gateways,—two of which, at least, are probably ancient,—and supplied with water by a streamlet crossing part of the inclosure. The curious anomaly in a place so strongly walled is, that the site is on one of the flanks of a low neck between two opposite hill slopes which command it on either side: so that, as at Hugill, the inhabitants would be much harassed by hostile archers and slingers. But even if the selection of a spot so lacking the chief element of military strength—a dominating position—were to indicate that, at that time, the sling and the bow were not used in the district, or that the latter was too poor a weapon to be effective, save at very short range; we should still have to find a reason for what looks like a most wasteful expenditure of labour in piling up these ponderous walls,—vastly bolder than those at Hugill,—when so much less would have amply sufficed. It only remains to note that the object of throwing out the southern salient angle at Hugill may have been to secure a space particularly eligible for habitation, because under the lee of the protecting slope above it.

ART. III.—*Manorial Halls in Westmorland.* By Michael Waistell Taylor, M.D., F.S.A.  
*Read at Appleby, July 3rd, 1890.*

## ORTON.

THE parish of Orton embraces an extensive mountain area of slaty hills of Silurian age, and limestone scars, eroded by numerous streams, by which the watershed drains into the river Lune, as it courses through Ravenstonedale and Orton from east to west. As it approaches the narrow gorge through the Tebay fells, the river takes a rectangular turn, and pushes directly south to Morecambe bay. The local names, both in the upper and the lower valley of the Lune, proclaim that the whole country was colonised by the Norseman, and held under his grip.\* The constant incidence of the suffixes of *by*, *biggen*, *ber*, *beck*, *dale*, *garth*, *gill*, *holme*, *how*, *rig*, *scar*, *thwaite*, manifest the preponderating Scandinavian influence, whilst the Anglo-Saxon test words are comparatively rare. The Anglian colonisation of the plain of Cumberland and of the bottom of Westmorland, where Saxon terminations of place-names are common, evidently advanced from the east,—that is, from the direction of Northumberland,—and thence along the course of the Roman roads; whereas in S. Westmorland and along

---

\* The moated mounds, or “burhs,” the remains of which are found in Lunesdale, may be assigned as the work of these northern settlers, thrown up in the ninth and tenth centuries. Besides those which were appropriated as sites for Norman masonry,—as at Lancaster, Kendal, and Appleby,—there are several remaining in their pristine state as green hillocks, such as those at Halton, Melling, Hornby, &c. One of these mounds exists in this parish, standing on the S. of Lune as it enters the gap at Tebay. It is called the Castle Howe, and consists of a truncated, conical eminence, 30 feet high, surrounded by a deep and wide fosse, now of a horseshoe form, a segment of the mound and moat having been swept away by river floods. On the opposite side of the river, near Greenholme, lying S.W. of the Birkbeck stream, is another hill called Castlehowe.

the

the Lune, where Danish and Norwegian terminations prevail to the comparative exclusion of Anglian etymons, these northern invaders appear to have swept round the western shores, and advanced inwards from Morecambe bay.\*

All over this part of Westmorland, place-names having distinctive Norwegian terminations are very frequently conjoined with known old Norse patronymics. Thus we have from the families of

†Ráfn, .....	} Raine, Ravenstonedale or <i>Raustindall</i> , Ravens-worth or <i>werk</i> .
Aske,.....	
Brere, .....	Bretherdale.
Eller,.....	Ellergill.
Buthr, .....	Buttergill.
Brandr,.....	Branthwaite.
Bakki, .....	Beckstones.
Flaki,.....	Flakebridge.
Geit, .....	Gaitsgill.
Grimer,.....	Grimerhill, Grimesmoor.
Locki, .....	Lockholme, Lockthwaite.
Dolphin, .....	Dovengill.
Vicker, .....	Wickerslack.
Odin,.....	Oddendale.
Hardn, .....	Hardendale.
Halle, .....	Hallthwaite, Halligill.
Gunnr,.....	Gunnerdale, Gunnerkeld.
Gamel, .....	Gameland, Gamelsby.

The village name of Orton is an exception as being Saxon, and it may have been obtained at a later time, when English became dominant as the language of the country. The word was formerly written Overton ‡

\* It is the view of Mr. Robert Ferguson that bands of Norsemen descended from the Isle of Man, at the end of the tenth century, and settled upon the opposite coasts. (*Northmen in Cumberland and Westmorland*. By R. Ferguson, F.S.A.

† The raven (A. S. *rafen*) was Odin's (or the "Father of All's") sacred bird. One of Odin's names was, therefore, *Ravnefrid* (raven-god), and the bird was the Viking's emblem, just as Jupiter's eagle was the war-sign of the Romans.—*Worsaae*.

‡ Sometimes Sker-Overton, from the scar under which it stands.

(A. S. *ower*), that is, the “*tun*” across the river or the hill. The original pronunciation has been preserved in the vernacular tongue to the present day, by which it is commonly uttered by the old people as *Whoarton*, with a prolonged gliding on the first syllable.

The first lord of Orton of whom we have any record, is Gamel de Pennington of Mulcaster, who, in the reign of Henry II., had considerable possessions here; and he granted the appropriation of the church to the priory of Conishead. It would appear that as early as the reign of Edward I. the manor of Orton was divided into moieties, one of which was in the hands of the Dacres of Dacre, Cumberland, and the other was held by the Musgraves in this county. These moieties were not separated by metes and bounds, but the owner of each moiety had tenants interspersed throughout the whole manor. The possession of the Dacre moiety continued entire and vested in the Dacres until the twelfth year of James I., when the co-heirs of the last Baron Dacre of the North sold the several lands and messuages scattered over the parish at Raisebeck, Kelleth, Sunbiggin, Coatgill, Tebay, Roundthwaite, and other places, to sundry arbitrary tenants and yeomen, amongst whom was the family of the Birkbecks of Orton.

The Musgrave moiety of the manor became sub-divided at a very early period, as in the time of Richard II. one portion of it had gone by marriage to the then very notable family in the bottom of Westmorland, the Blenkinsops of Helbeck, who held the lordship for many generations, and were capable of showing a brave muster of men for service of fealty from the vale of Orton. But finally evil times came on the Blenkinsops, in consequence of conscientious adherence to the old religion, and as recusants they suffered severely under the penal laws. The last of the Blenkinsops at Helbeck had to sell all his estates. In the year 1630, the various tenements in this parish were disposed of to the tenants and other persons. The  
other

other share of the Musgrave moiety of the manor of Orton appears to have been in the hands of the Warcops of Smardale Hall. This family ended in two daughters, who, in the 34 Eliz., parted with their interests in the manor by sale to the tenants. One of the largest purchasers was an Orton yeoman, George Birkbeck, who in addition to his own estate, acquired 32 tenants in Orton and elsewhere in the manor.

From all this it would appear, that long before the Act of Parliament of 12 C. II., abolishing tenures by knight's service, and all the incidents and consequences thereof, the tenants of the manors had acquired by purchase their enfranchisement as freeholders, with rights to a rateable part of the wastes, and other manorial privileges, and became yeomen and "states-men".

Another peculiarity in the parochial economy at Orton is, that the rectory and advowson are in the gift of the landowners within the parish, the presentation being vested in trustees, who are bound to appoint on the voidance of the living, according to the majority of votes upon an election day.\*

Nothing is known of the ancient manor house of Orton. Dr. Burn supposed that it stood near the church, to the south side, where in his day there existed ruins of old buildings. The Blenkinsops kept their courts at Raisgill Hall, which is situated higher up the valley of the Lune, but they did not inhabit that place, their residence being at Helbeck, near Brough.

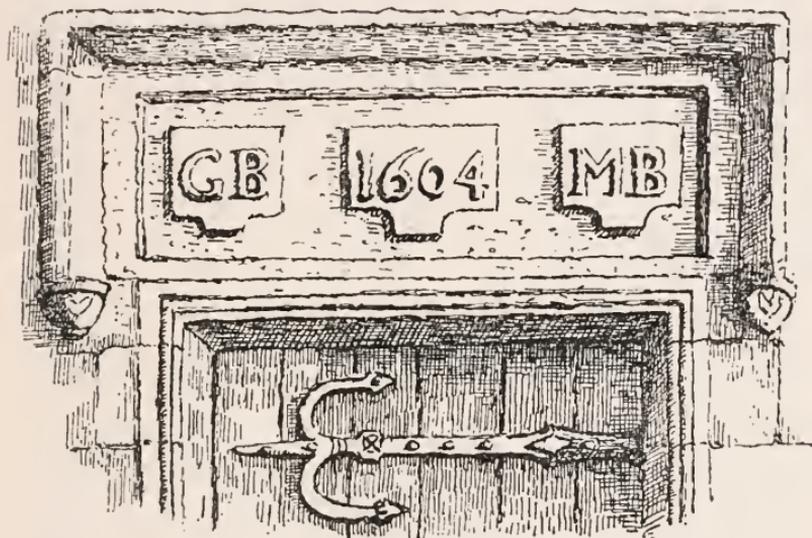
Amongst those who became freeholders on the dispersion of manorial lands at the end of Elizabeth's reign, the most influential was the family of the Birkbecks. It was they who built and occupied the old house in the village, known by the names of

---

\* After the dissolution of the priory of Conishead, the right of presentation was appropriated by the Crown; and finally the rectory and advowson were sold by the Crown, and in 1618 were purchased for the sum of £570, by trustees on behalf of the landowners within the parish. (Burn and Nicolson, vol. i., p. 483.)

## ORTON OLD HALL, OR PETTY HALL.

This affords a very good example of a moderate-sized Elizabethan residence, and it exists now very much as it was at the end of the 16th century. It consists of a long low single tenement of two floors, with horizontal mulioned windows. The doorway is square-headed, with



moulded jambs, and is surmounted by a carved panel, inclosed by a coved dripstone which terminates in corbel heads, on which are carved heart-shaped ornaments. On the tablet, in raised letters, there appear the following initials and date, without any arms:—\*



The doubly planked oaken door is substantially in its

\* It appears that the Birkbecks had not pretensions to bear arms. The Westmorland list of persons disclaimed by Dugdale in his visitation at Appleby Assize, 1666, contains the names of Thom. Birkbeck of Coatflat, and T. B. of Orton. (Machel MSS., vol. vi. See list by Chancellor Ferguson. See these Trans. vol. ii., p. 24.)

original state: the iron hinges and bands, with fleur-de-lis curves at the end of the straps, and the iron hasp-plate and sneck, are original; and the oaken bar within, running in its tunnel, is still in use. From the front door, a passage of entry traverses the tenement: this passage is that which was formerly known under the name of the "*melldoors*" (from A. S. prep. *mell*, between or intermediate),—that is, the space between the doors. To the left is the kitchen; to the right, the hall. The kitchen is lighted by a mullioned window to the front, and the great open chimney arch, of 13 feet span, fills one side of the room. It presents the open hearth, the oven, and the recess, with the usual little square spy-hole window towards the back of the premises. The dining hall is 21ft. × 18ft., lighted by two double mullioned windows; the semi-circular chimney arch, of 13ft. 4in. span, formerly containing the open hearth, is now cased in. There are small bedrooms on the upper floor. There is another room on the ground floor, which is now separately occupied, in which, over the mantel, there is a carved stone representing, within a circle with a foliated border, three castles, two and one, and a pair of half-opened compasses dividing them, with the initials  $C^P M$ , and the date 1689. This is supposed to refer to the family of Petty, who about that time acquired the property.\*

Coatflatt Hall, which also belonged to the Birkbecks, lies on the road between Orton and Tebay, but presents nothing peculiar.

The present Orton Hall, which was built at end of last century by Dr. Burn and his successor, presents modern attributes.†

\* See these Transactions, vol. xi. p. 300. Orton Old Hall, by Fred. B. Garnett, C.B.

† The parish of Orton ought to afford a special interest to our Society, in so far that it was for 49 years the home and the sphere of the labours of Richard Burn, LL.D., celebrated not only for his great legal writings (one of which, "The Justice of the Peace," has become expanded into the chief standard modern authority), but famed to antiquarians in all parts of the world as the great topo-

## ASBY.

From Orton, the great plateau of the limestone extends over the adjoining parish of Asby, much of it being 1200 feet above the sea level. These isolated moorlands and sterile wastes were bare and comparatively destitute of forest timber, even probably in pre-historic times, and much of the surface continues in its primitive state, covered with ling and heath and coarse mountain grasses. It is on this elevated range of rough pastures, lying between Orton, on one side, and the watershed of the Eden, towards Kirkby Stephen and Appleby, on the other, there are collected, in scattered groups, those numerous barrows,\* and pre-historic remains of the Celtic period, which afforded the field for the explorations of Canons Simpson and Greenwell, twenty years ago.

Even in Norman times, there were two Asbys, that is, Old, or Little Asby, and Great Asby, which latter was divided into two manors, viz., Asby Winderwath and Asby Cottesford. The name was originally spelt Askeby. I cannot allow that the derivation has anything to do with the A. S. *asc*, or the O. N. *askr*, signifying an ash tree, but rather from the Norwegian surname of *Asgar* or *Aske*. The ravagers from the rocky fiords of Norway had a footing even on these bare hills. With the old Vikings,

grapher and historian of these two counties. Dr. Richard Burn was born at Winton, near Kirby Stephen, in 1709, and in 1736 he was elected, presented, and instituted to the vicarage of Orton. He died here in 1785. He filled the honourable office of chancellor of the diocese. By his own diligent enquiries and accurate research in MSS., and unpublished records, Dr. Burn accumulated a vast amount of material, and in conjunction with Joseph Nicolson (nephew of Dr. William Nicolson, Bishop of Carlisle), published the well-known "History and Antiquities of Westmorland and Cumberland," in two vols., quarto, in 1777, which has afforded the gleanings for subsequent writers.

\* Amongst these barrow-openings, one—in some respects the most remarkable—was that on these fells, at Raiset Pike, near Sunbiggin Tarn. This proved to be a very large, long barrow, with an arrangement of a trench and flue along the medial line, to facilitate the burning of the body. This type of long barrows is very rare in the north-western parts of England, and is contemporaneous with the dolicho-cephalic man of the Stone age. (Greenwell's "British Barrows," p. 510.)

Aske

Aske and Ráfn, possibly as fellow companions in the same keel which touched the sands at Morecambe, came Birvil, Buthar, Grim, Orme, Stanger, Solvr, Windar, and many other tawny-haired followers, whose names have abided as a prefix to many places in this neighbourhood. Their sacred inclosure dedicated to the gods, the *hoff*, or temple,\* so often mentioned in the Sagas, has imparted the name still attached to the great wood of Hoff Lund, lying between Asby and Appleby.

It is probable that the descendants of the old Viking, Aske, continued in occupation after the Conquest. The lordship of the manor of Askeby-Winanderwath, we find to be held by a family of that name until the time of Edward III., when it passed to the Moresbys of Cumberland, and soon after to the Pickerings of Yorkshire, which family held lands also at Crosby Ravensworth and Garthorn. The manor was purchased from the Pickerings by Sir Richard Fletcher of Hutton, whose descendant, Sir F. Fletcher Vane, sold it, with the advowson of the rectory, to Mr. John Hill, of Appleby.

The manor of Cottesford, or Cotesforth, was held by a family so called, from the time of King John to Edward IV., when the name ceases to occur in connection with Asby. The manor afterwards became the property of a Musgrave, by whom it was transferred by marriage of the heiress, and subsequently passed into other hands. Little Asby manor was held in the time of King John by Richard le Engleys, and continued in that family until the death of the last of that name at Asby, at the end of Edward III.'s reign—Sir Thomas English, who left one daughter, Idonea. This Idonea was a great match, for besides her Asby property, she had considerable posses-

---

\* The *Hof* of the Sagas was a temple often of large size—some of two parts, an outer and an inner—more sacred, where the images of the gods were placed, and where sacrificial feasts were held.

sions at Askham and in the vale of Lowther. She married Edmund, a cadet of the Sandfords of Sandford; the pair then removed to Askham, and set going the fortune of the house of Sandford for a long career, both at Askham Tower and afterwards at Howgill. In the time of Henry VIII., a younger son of the Sandford of Askham had apportioned to him the estate of Howgill Castle, along with the possessions at Little Asby; so that Little Asby continued with the Sandfords of Howgill until failure of issue male.

Asby from mediæval times has been a lonesome and vacant district, affording but small attraction as a residence to its manorial lords.

There is one manor house at Garthorn, which is partly within Crosby Ravensworth. This hall, which is now a farmhouse, was built in the beginning of the 17th century, and was for some time the residence of a branch of the Bellinghams of Over Levins.

There is another large substantial house of the same date, which was occupied as the grange of the manor, now called Grange Hall.

The only houses of interest in the village are the rectory, and that which is called Great Asby Hall. This latter stands in the township of Asby Cotesford, and was the house of one of the Musgraves who held the manor. Over the doorway is a slab on which is sculptured the shield of the Musgraves, six annulets—three, two, and one—with an esquire's helm, mantling and tassels, surmounted with the crest—two arms in armour proper, gauntled, and grasping an annulet. On each side, at the top of the tablet, are the initials E. M., and the date, 1694. The style of the building well accords with this date.

In the old wing of the rectory house at Asby there is merged a piece of late 14th century work. This consists of a small tower, measuring 36ft. × 24ft., with walls about  
6ft.

6ft. thick, built of strong rubble masonry. The original entrance to the tower is seen on that part of it to the side to which the modern kitchen has been attached. An acutely pointed and chamfered doorway furnishes an example of the Decorated period, surmounted by a pointed arched dripstone, with round and hollow moulding, terminating at the impost. It gives entrance to a passage in the thickness of the wall, which opens at an angle by another pointed doorway into the interior. The space inside is 20ft.  $\times$  13ft., and arched by a barrel vault. There is a fireplace now at the W. end, and the space is lighted by two small mullion windows, and there is a partition wall across it. The first floor contains one chamber, which was the solar, lighted on the E. by a decorated window, divided by a mullion into two lights, which are trefoiled, and cusped with a quatrefoil on the head. This window has also a transom, and is identical in style with the window in a similar chamber at Kirkby Thore Hall. It is pleasing to find the character of the ancient structure has been preserved amid the enlargements and alterations of modern times.

The abbey of Byland, in Yorkshire, possessed an estate at Asby Grange, and it is possible that some of the lay brethren of the order may have resided here as managers of the lands, and busied themselves in agricultural pursuits.

#### KIRKBY THORE HALL.

Amongst the surnames found in the Scandinavian Sagas occurs that which is written as *Híalp*, and the very earliest name of which we have any record, as associated with Kirkby Thore, appears in a literary form as *Whelp*. For in the registers of Holme Cultram there are various charters of grants and confirmations of certain lands in Kirkby Thore, to the abbey and monks of that foundation, in the time of Henry II., by Waldeve, the son of Gamel, the son  
of

of Whelp, who were lords at Kirkby Thore; and some of the lands of that benefice still go under the name of the Low Abbey farm. So that, going back to the Conquest, it would appear that one Whelp was then lord of the soil, and paramount at Kirkby Thore. Now, at the present time, in the country dialect, the actual mode of pronouncing the word "whelp" is "*hwialp*," both as applied to a young dog (Ice. *hwelpr*, A. S. *hwelþ*), and also to the existing Cumberland proper names of Whelpdale, Whelp-how, Whelpside, &c. So that we may take this to have been the original form of speech for expressing the word which was spelt by the monks, and ever after, as "Whelp."

This reflection brings me up to the etymology of the placename of Appleby, about which there has been much futile controversy; and concerning this mooted question, I venture to put forth a new suggestion. We have had occasion to notice the great prevalence of Scandinavian proper names as applied to places all the way up the valley of the Lune, and so also may the same local appropriation of Norse surnames be traced all the way down Edenside. Thus we have close by Appleby such names as:—Colby, from Kóli; Crackenthorpe, from Kráka; Sowerby, from Saur; Soulby, from Sulli or Solvr; Waitby or Waldeby, from Waldeve or Waltheof; Ormside (or Ormes-head), from Orme, &c. Therefore it appears to me not at all improbable, that the three or four places occurring in English Daneland called Appleby, and such names as Applethwaite, Applegarth, Appleton, &c., signify merely the homestead of some Viking rover family named Híálp, who may have first settled in these several localities. It may be noted, in support of this surmise, that the English corrupted word written Appleby, finds utterance in the folk-speech of the country in a form which may be expressed in letters as "Yelplbi," which in sound is as close as can be to Híálp-l-bi.

The

The outlying headland of the castle hill at Appleby was seized upon by the northern settlers,\* as a commanding and highly defensive position, and within its mediæval *enceinte* may still be traced the ditches and ramp of its early earthen bulwarks. At the advent of the Normans, the place was held by the Norse over-lord whom I have ventured to identify as being of the family of Hiálp. As the Red King dispossessed Dolphin of the castle hill of Carlisle, to make way for the Norman mason, so in like manner, was the occupying thane forced to evacuate his mound at Appleby, in order that a Norman fortress might be reared on its site. The Scandinavian was turned out, and allowed to seat himself on his lands at Kirkby Thore.

It is curious to notice that the shield which came to be borne by the Whelps, contained the charge of three greyhounds running, which continued as the coat-of-arms of the family of the de Whelpdales of Penrith,† lately extinct. The same figures of the three running greyhounds, or “*smaw dogges*,” as they were called in Westmorland, were adopted also, curiously enough, by their ancient neighbours, the Machells‡ of Crackenthorpe;—a similarity suggestive of some connection in the origin of the two families.

The descendants of the Norse Whelps, continued in the direct line as the “*de Kirkby Thores*,” holding their lands in the manor, under the Veteriponts and Cliffords, until the time of Edward IV. The lordship then passed to the family of Whartons, who seem to have been a younger branch of the Whartons of Wharton Hall, and both bore the same arms, viz. sable a maunch argent, with a crescent for distinction of the younger branch. The

---

\* See these Trans., vol. iii., p. 382, “The Earthworks and Keep, Appleby Castle.” By R. S. Ferguson, F.S.A.

† The three running greyhounds are seen sculptured on a shield over the doorway at the Dockray Hall Inn, Penrith.

‡ See these Trans., vol. viii., p. 416, “Machell of Crackenthorpe.” By E. Bellasis, *Lancaster Herald*.

crest on a wreath, a bull's head erased. These arms are carved on a stone at the back of the premises of the Old Hall at Kirkby Thore. The Whartons abided here for thirteen generations; they contracted marriages with the families of Wybergh, Lancaster, Wyville, Crackenthorpe, and others, and the race finally ended in females at the close of last century.

The old manor-house Kirkby Thore Hall stands on a low level to the E. of the plateau of higher ground now covered by the village which contains the site of the Roman camp of Brovonacæ. This latter seems to have been the position occupied by what Machell in his MSS. refers to as the ruins of Whelp Castle. It does not appear certain that these remains were representative of any mediæval structure, for even in Machell's time there was scarcely a vestige above ground, and his account of the foundations, pavements, and walling applies more conspicuously to Roman work, than to any pre-existing stronghold raised by the Whelps. The present hall now occupied as a farm house presents an excellent example of the style and arrangements of a fifteenth century manor-house, built all at one time on its present lines on the L shaped plan simply as a domestic residence. There is no trace of keep-tower or battlements, nor any characteristics of a fortified place of the old type. It was built probably in the reign of Hen. VII. in the tranquil times which succeeded the years of havoc and desolation of the Wars of the Roses. The details are of extreme interest as exhibiting the style of the period in planning, masonry and woodwork, but as a description of the place has appeared in these Transactions (1875), it need not be repeated, and I beg to refer the reader to Vol. ii. p. 245.

#### HOWGILL CASTLE.

This was the site of the ancient seat of the lords of the manor of Milburn in the barony of Westmorland.

Amongst

Amongst the friends and followers of the Norman brothers de Meschines, so potent in Cumbria under the first Henry, was an adherent named de Stuteville, who shared considerably in the appropriation of lands in both counties. Amongst other grants the Stuteville acquired the forest of Milburn. The manor afterwards came to the family of the Lancasters. These Lancasters were in descent from the great barons of Kendal, the last of whom William the Third, died towards the end of Henry the Third's reign without issue, leaving two sisters Helwise and Alice, between whom were divided the inheritance, and dignities, in two shares, which became known as the Richmond fee, and the Marquis fee. There was however a half or illegitimate brother named Roger, to whom William made sundry gifts. To this Roger, thus came the succession to Holgill or Howgill, and the manor adjoining, also various lands in Barton and Patterdale; and in 3rd of Edward I, he obtained confirmation of the grant made to him of the forest of Rydal, as well as Amelside and Loughrigge.

Roger died in the 19th of Edward I, leaving three sons, John, William, and Christopher. From Christopher issued the branch of the Lancasters who prospered for many generations in the direct male line at Sockbridge, and Hartsop Halls, until the time of James the 1st.\* The eldest son John took the inheritance of the Howgill estate; he served as knight of the shire in parliament, and died in the 8th of Edward II, without issue, and was succeeded by the next heir male John de Lancastre, son of the second brother William. So for nearly 200 years, did the name of de Lancastre fill a notable position in Westmorland, as lords of Howgill, up to the troublous times of Henry VI, when the descent ended, in 1438, in four daughters. In the partition of the various estates, Howgill fell to Elizabeth, who brought the same by marriage to Robert, a younger

---

\*Transactions vol. ii., p. 31., Sockbridge Hall, by the Author.

brother of their neighbour John de Crackenthorpe of Newbiggin. The grandson of this Robert had daughters only, the eldest of whom Anne had Howgill for her share, and by her marriage with Sir Thomas Sandford of Askham, we are first introduced to the Sandfords as lords of Howgill. It may be remembered that on the shield over the doorway at Askham Hall, there are to be seen the quarterings of the arms of the three great heiresses with whom the house of Sandford intermarried. Three lions rampant for English; two bars, on a canton of the second a lion passant for Lancaster; and for Crackenthorpe, the well-known chevron between three mullets. The son of this Sir Thomas Sandford and Anne Crackenthorpe, whose name also was Thomas, succeeded to Askham, and was the builder of the Elizabethan extensions in the back court at Askham Hall, as we find by the quaint rhyming inscription \* under the escutcheon with the date 1578. The mother's inheritance devolved on a younger son Richard, who removed to Howgill Castle, and was the founder of the family of Sandfords at Howgill. The name of Sandford was preserved at Howgill until the beginning of the 18th century, when it ended in a female heir, who married a Honeywood of Marks Hall in Essex; the property is now comprised in the Appleby Castle estates.

The arms of the Lancasters of Howgill were; argent, two bars gules, on a canton of the second a lion passant guardant or.

Howgill Castle occupies an elevated position on the skirt of the Crossfell range, in the parish of Milburn, about five miles from Appleby. It is a massive and extensive pile of building, and though long used as a farm residence, and much modernized, it presents by its approaches, by its pillared gateway, and imposing elevation some remnants

---

\* Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Transactions, vol. ii. p. 40., Askham Hall, by the Author.

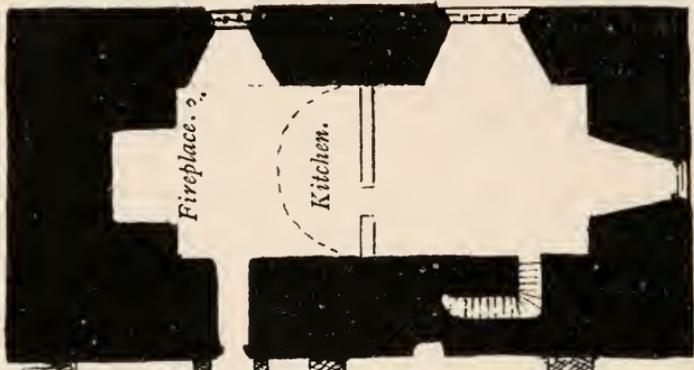
of its past grandeur. The site is on the brink of a deep ravine or gill, through which descends a mountain stream, which might have afforded some sort of defence at the back or north aspect of the house, but there is nothing to shew that it has been strengthened elsewhere by artificial entrenchments.

The place has doubtless seen many transformations. When the 12th century came in, in pursuance of the national military policy, the Normans were busy erecting strong castles in Cumbria for the defence and settlement of the country. Along the line of the old Roman highway from Carlisle into the vale of York, strong sites were chosen for the massive Norman keeps, at Carlisle, Brougham, Appleby, Brough under Stanemoor, Barnard Castle, and other places. But at this period it is probable, that the only important structures in stone were the great national fortresses of the crown. The strife and tumult caused by the usurpation of Stephen brought about a very unsettled condition of the border counties, for a long period, and it was not until the 13th century, that the mesne tenants of the great barons began to build substantial stone manor-houses on their own account. The early lords of Milburn, the Stutevilles, were big magnates, and had large possessions in Cumberland and elsewhere, one of them was castellan of Bamborough, perhaps the largest and most unassailable fortress in the north of England, and it is not likely that at a time when mason labour was scarce, and had to be imported, that they would care to rear a residential structure in permanent material, on their comparatively insignificant manor at Milburn. At that time the accommodation at Howgill probably consists of nothing more than a wooden Saxon "burh" and earthwork. In the 13th century the native English had acquired a skill in masonry, and it would probably be on accession to the manor by Roger de Lancastre in the reign of Henry III, there would be erected a domestic edifice





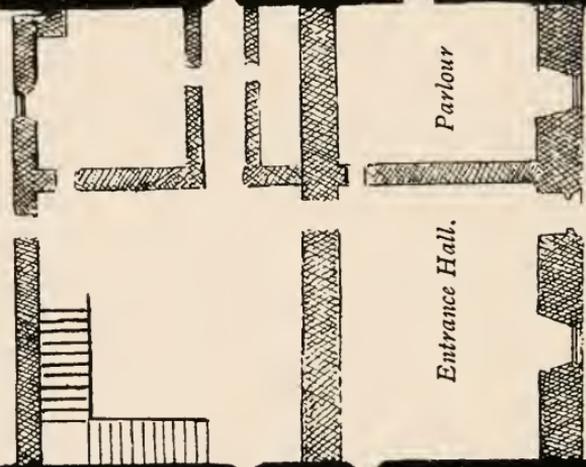
*E. Tower.*



*Fireplace.*

*Kitchen.*

*17th Century Insertion.*



*Parlour*

*Entrance Hall.*

*Maindoor.*

*W. Tower.*



*GROUND PLAN, 20 feet to 1 inch.*

**HOWGILL CASTLE, WESTMORLAND.**

edifice of any pretension in solid material. This would probably be on the simple plan of the rectangular tower, derived from that of the Norman keep. There is nothing remaining to indicate such an early structure, indeed I am not aware of a single example extant in Cumbria of ordinary domestic architecture of the 13th century, except such domestic portions as may be attached to the large castles or to religious establishments. All seem to have been razed or burnt during the civil strife and the Scottish ravages.

The descendants of Roger de Lancastre increased in wealth and importance during the 14th century, and it is probable that during the later part of that period some portion of the present structure was erected.

The plan of the building is that of two oblong rectangular towers, standing on the same plane, united by a central block 40 ft. in length, which is recessed 9 ft. from the face of the tower. These two towers are each 64 ft.  $\times$  33 ft., are of equal height, and in other respects symmetrical. The walls are of extraordinary thickness, being from 9 ft. to 10 ft. and upwards, built of squared sandstone rubbles, but the front is now covered with rough-cast. Each of the towers contains a vaulted basement, two upper floors, and formerly a battlemented roof. There is no plinth nor offset, except the string-course just under the line from whence the battlements were projected; these are now gone, but at the back of the E. tower the remains of a merlon and two embrasures, with their moulded copings, may be seen in their places embedded in new masonry. Two of the plain scooped gargoyles still exist.

The arching in the basements of both of the towers is in plain barrel-vaulting.

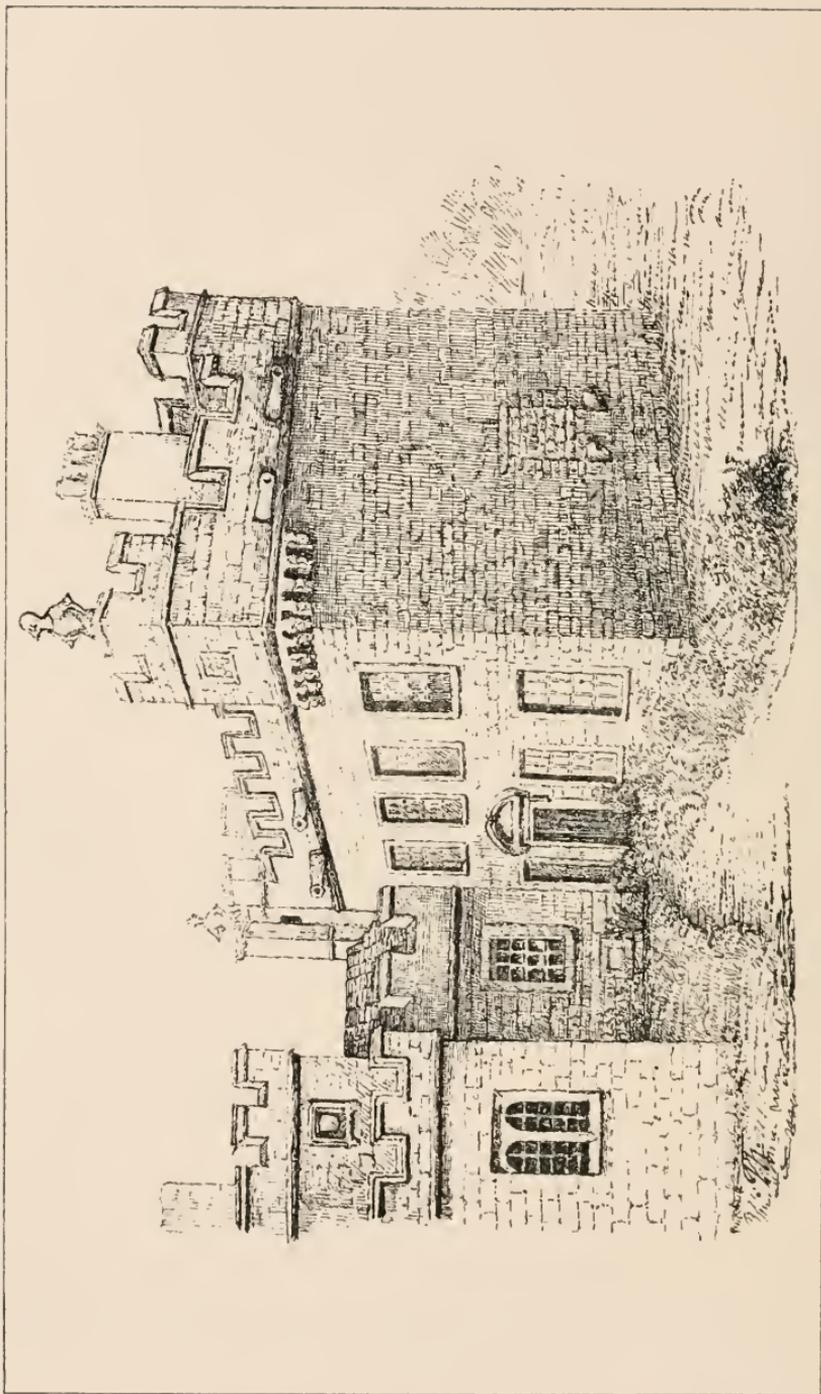
The west tower communicates by a pointed arched doorway with the central block; the space is divided by a cross wall into two cellars, each about 20 ft.  $\times$  14 ft.; the compartment to the north retains the original narrow window loops

loops high in the wall, widely splayed; one of these is blocked, but the other is open, with an ascent to it from the floor of several steps. In the other compartment a square sash window has been opened on the south front of the tower. The east tower basement is used as the kitchen, with a space of 38 ft.  $\times$  14 ft., with a fireplace and its adjuncts very deeply recessed in the north wall, surmounted by a built semicircular arch of 11 ft. 3 in. span. There are two early Tudor low mullioned windows with hood-mouldings on the east side. From both of the towers there are in the thickness of the wall, narrow flights of stairs and passages leading to the first floor, and the openings present pointed arched narrow doorways; the ascent further is carried by newels to the roof. The space in the upper stories has been subdivided for modern use.

The central block which no doubt originally contained the hall, has evidently been taken down for the most part, and rebuilt probably about the end of the 17th century, when the rows of stiff vertical windows, which deform the front elevation, were inserted, and the semi-circular pediment and pilasters given to the entrance door. The ground floor is occupied by a large entrance lobby and parlour, and contains also a very fine wide oak balustered staircase of the period, in three flights leading to the upper room or state chamber. This is a very large apartment, 40 ft.  $\times$  24 ft., and is characterised chiefly by an ornate carved stone chimney piece. This work is of a pseudo-classical debased style, with a Corinthian cornice with a row of dentils as a bed-moulding; the flat lintel is supported by jambs embellished with a crenellated border and the whole surface is panelled and decorated with carvings of fruit and foliage, deeply cut, but rather rigid and conventional in design.

The character of the old Tudor window lights and hood-mouldings, and the bare masonry, is observed at the back part of the house, where there is seen also on the west tower,





NEWBIGGIN HALL.

tower, a flat tablet, divided by a shaft into two compartments with trefoil and cusped heads. These contained some carved designs, but the sculpturing is nearly obliterated by weathering.

There is a great similarity in the ground plan of this building to that of Newbiggin Hall. In this instance the two towers are so equivalent in their proportions, and apparently so identical in their details, that it is difficult to conceive them to be otherwise than of one date, which may be assigned as towards the end of the 14th or beginning of the 15th century.

#### NEWBIGGIN HALL.

Amongst the numerous Norsemen who established settlements on Edenside, there appears to have been one Kráka who secured some fertile holmes on the river about three miles below Appleby, where he founded his "thorpe" or inclosure. As we have seen, the North-man frequently took as his expressive title the name of some natural figure or object, such as the bear, the wolf, the dog, the serpent, the eagle, the raven. The cognomen in this instance was from Kráka—the crow. We have several local names in these counties from the same etymological source, such as Craco, Craike, Crakeplace, Crakehow, Crayksothen, or Greyssothen, Blendcrake, &c. The suffix "thorpe" though estimated more as a test-word of Danish occupation, and very common in the Danish districts of England, occurs nevertheless in these counties often as Thorpe, and Threaplands, and also with the proper prefix of Haki, Melker, Miln, &c. In the old country dialect, the name is pronounced *Craikin-trop* or

---

\* A very common form in Westphalia, and corresponds to the German "*dorf*" a village. Holtrup, Sandrup, Westrup, Taylor's Words and Places, p. 165. NOTE.—In the Norse tongue *Thorp* signifies a collection of houses separated from some principal estate, a village; and the consonants *Th* are pronounced as a single *T*.

*drup*,\* by a phonetic abrasion in the final syllable, as obtains in the place name now written Staindrop.

The family of "de Crackenthorpe"\* appear to have held lands in the village, along with their neighbours the Machells, until the match of the Crackenthorpe with the heiress of Newbiggin, about the 5th of Edward III, when they removed to Newbiggin. The first grant of the manor of Newbiggin was in the reign of Stephen, from Gamel the son of Whelp to Robert de Appleby, which grant was confirmed by Waldeve son of Gamel, to Laurence the son of Robert. In the Holme Cultram registers there are charters of grants of land in Newbiggin to the use of the abbey by "Laurence de Newbigginge." This race continued in the male line to the 7th generation, when Robert de Newbiggin married Emma, a daughter of Threlkeld, and left a daughter only. This brings us to the beginning of Edward III. This daughter Emma the heiress of Newbiggin was married to Robert de Crackenthorpe, and from them came the succession of 15 generations of the name of the Crackenthopes of Newbiggin. Previous to this it would appear, that the predecessor of this Robert had acquired a third part of the manor of Brougham, and that this lordship was conjoined with that of Newbiggin until the reign of Phil. and Mary, after which the manor of Brougham passed from the family. During this long epoch the stout blood derived from Norse descent was asserted throughout in a bold and sturdy lineage. The family were ever strong and prominent in position, repeatedly serving as knights of the shire, and as sheriffs in Cumberland, marrying and giving in marriage with most of the leading houses in the two counties: no quarterings were

---

\* Burn and Nicolson, vol. 1, p. 366. On the question of separate descents of the Machells and Crackenthopes, see notes to an article, "Machells of Crackenthorpe," by E. Bellasis, *Lancaster Herald*. Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society, vol. viij., 417-21.

more familiar on the shields sculptured on hall walls than the well-known chevron between 3 pierced mullets, of Crackenthorpe.

When we enter the house we may be enabled to enumerate the shields displaying these alliances. After Robert came William who continued to 15th of Richard II. After William there were four Johns in succession, who respectively married a Brisco, a Blencow, a Leyburn, and a Musgrave, and all of them held eminent positions. In the time of Henry VI. one of the younger sons Robert married Elizabeth the heiress of the last Lancaster of Howgill, and so set up the name of Crackenthorpe for three generations at Howgill Castle. In the wars of the roses the Crackenthorpe family were strong Lancastrians, and two brothers shared the fate of their leader Lord Clifford, and fell on that black Sunday for the north, in March, 1461, at Towton field.

Christopher, son of the last John, succeeded about the 18th of Henry VIII., and it was he who was the builder of the manor-house, on its present lines, as seen by the inscription 1533 over the hall door. (25th Henry VIII).

In 1536 the edict had gone forth for the suppression of the lesser monasteries, and their revenues were confiscated to the king's use, and amongst these fell the monastery of Holme Cultram, the priory of Carmelite friars at Appleby, and the abbey of Byland in Yorkshire, all of which possessed property in the neighbourhood. Amongst these estates the farm of Hale-grange, and lands at Kirkby Thore and Appleby, as well as the manor of Hardendale at Shap, were purchased from the crown by Christopher Crackenthorpe. This Christopher married a Blenkinsop of Hillbeck, and had two sons, the younger of whom John settled at Little Strickland, and founded the hall there. The elder Henry who succeeded, is noted as having had four wives. Beyond this point it is needless to follow the pedigree, which is to be found set forth in

Burn

Burn and Nicolson. Besides their residence at Newbiggin, the Crackenthorpes had also an ancient place at Bank Hall attached to the manor of Kirkland, which seems to have been inhabited by branches of the family. On an old chimney piece at Bank Hall are the characters H.C. 1564, with the arms of Crackenthorpe on one side; and on the other Crackenthorpe quartered with Dalston.\*

Newbiggin Hall is situated in a secluded hollow, almost on all sides commanded by higher ground, except in the course of the ravine through which flows the rivulet by which its precincts are swept. This stream is called the Crowdundale Beck, which springs on the western slopes of Crossfell and all along to its junction with the Eden, near Temple Sowerby, forms the ancient bound between the two counties.† The site presents nothing to make it of value as a defensive position, except its low situation, as affording facilities for keeping assailants at a distance, by means of flooding the outer defences. And there can be no doubt that in the original fortalice, wet moats were drawn round the place, and contrivances existed for damming up the water. In the times of the Newbiggins and early Crackenthorps, there stood on the present site an earlier building, possibly a simple keep or tower of the usual quadrilateral plan, capable of affording safety and resistance. Tradition says that it dated back to Edward I., and tradition is probably right, but I cannot find any remains of any such early structure.

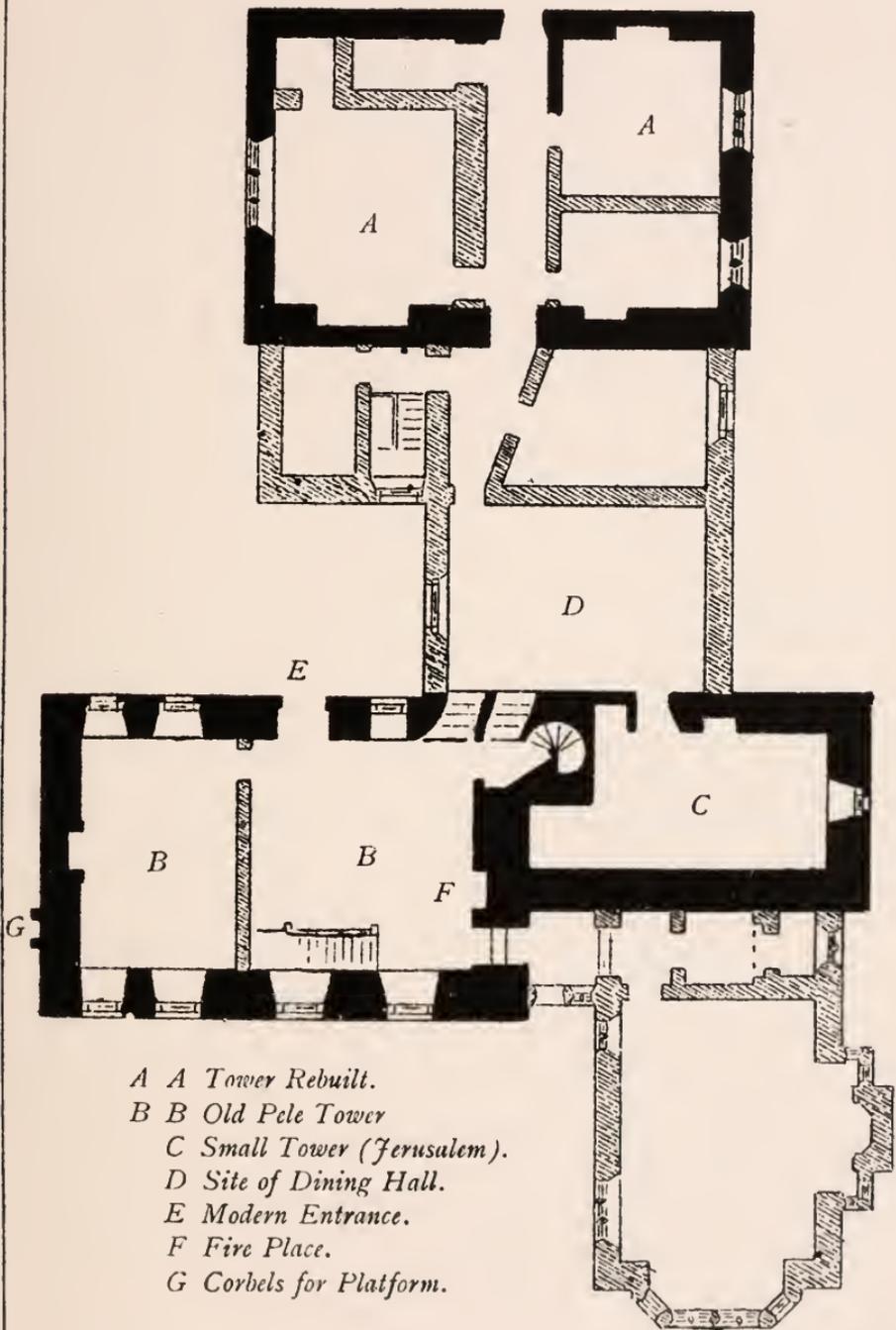
The ground plan of the building as it now exists, and which I believe is very much the same as it was when built in 1533, is that of two rectangular oblong towers, united by a central block, giving somewhat the form of the letter H which about that period was a very favourite arrangement, of which we have seen many examples, such

---

\* History of Leath-ward. By S. Jefferson.

† Crowdundale beck receives the united streams from *Crois-fell* and *Dun-fell*.

GROUND PLAN, 20 feet to 1 inch.



NEWBIGGIN HALL, WESTMORLAND.



as Blencow Hall, Howgill Castle and other places. The front of the building faces nearly south. In 1844, the late Mr. Crackenthorpe found the west tower in a very shaky state and had it taken down, and the whole wing was rebuilt under the direction of Salvin, but very much on the same lines as before. The east tower was not meddled with by Salvin, but it had been a good deal pulled about by previous architects. None of its original windows or doors remain; high vertical sash windows had been inserted, and the doorway is of the time of William and Mary, surmounted with a plain frieze and cornice, and the semi-circular broken pediment, which are characteristic of the dressing of doorways in that reign.

The main tower measured 45 ft.  $\times$  30 ft. ; the masonry is of the fine red Crawdendale sandstone of the carboniferous series, in large squared blocks, hammer dressed, and laid in regular courses; it presents an appreciable batter inwards; the walls are plain and without plinth or set-off, until just under the line of the parapet. Here a moulded string-course of bold projection runs along the sides carrying the overhanging battlements. There are square turrets and watch-towers at each angle, also battlemented. The bartizan turret on the south-west angle is projected on a row of squared corbel-stones set close. The capping of the merlons and embrasures presents a round and splay moulding. There are numerous gurgoyles above the string-course to serve as gutter-spouts for the roof, and they are all moulded so as to imitate cannons, like the examples at Kirkandrews-on-Esk and other places. The walls are  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ft. thick. The ground outside has been so raised that the basement is partly covered, but it contains a barrel vaulted cellar with steps leading from it at the north-west corner. The first-floor contains a space of 37 ft.  $\times$  22 ft. now divided but doubtless originally one hall. The upper floors are modernized.

As

As may be seen by the plan which accompanies this paper,\* there is added to the north face of the main tower a small subordinate tower on a parallel plane which is nevertheless a part of the original work. This tower measures 36 ft. × 21 ft. and is also furnished with angular watch-turret and battlements. It contains small apartments and a newel-stair which goes upwards and gives access to the main building and the roof. The inmates familiarly call it Jerusalem.

There are some other special details connected with Newbiggin Hall which deserve notice. On the south front of the tower, at the height of about 6 ft. from the original ground level, there are two heavy corbel stones projected on the same line, about a yard apart and immediately above them may be detected in the masonry the vertical jambs of a doorway, so that it would appear there had been an entrance here at one time, and that the corbels had probably sustained a moveable platform. Again one of the merlons above the parapet on the west wall, is pierced with a round gun-hole splayed externally, for the placing of a culverin or small cannon, showing that provision had been made for the introduction of ordnance. It is a very unusual feature in keeps on this side of the border to be furnished with these gun-ports or shot-holes for artillery or musketry, although they occur everywhere in Scotland in strongholds of late 15th century and onwards. They are found usually flanking the gateway and under the sills of the windows.

Again, observation is at once attracted by the stone effigies of knight-in-armour, standing with elbows akimbo on the battlements. There are only two remaining, one on the summit of the south-west turret and one on the north-

---

\*For this plan I am indebted to Mr. C. J. Ferguson, F.S.A., the architect who is carrying out the enlargement of Newbiggin Hall by the present proprietor, Montagu Crakenthorpe, Esq. The addition is at the east side of the Jerusalem tower, and is shewn in plain shading in the plan.

west watch tower. There were probably originally four of these stone warriors; we know for certain there were three, for the head of one of these decayed gentlemen may be seen lying against the south wall. I cannot think that this device of setting up these effigies on the parapets, ever took hold as a fashion in our district. This is the only example I know of existing in these counties, and I have never come across any remains of such overthrown stone knights about any of our old defensive places. Close to the frontier however at Dalton-in-Furness tower in Lancashire, there are four stone men-at-arms standing on the battlements. There were at one time many of these stone figures standing on the walls at Alnwick Castle two or three of which I believe were original, and belonged to the time of the early Percies, but most of them were the work of a local mason, and were placed there by the first duke at the time of the re-building in 1764, and have been since removed.\* The idea could only have been a conceit for architectural embellishment, as such a pretence would not be at all likely to impose on the enemy.

The central block which united the two towers formerly contained the old hall or dining-place, which has been described to me by the late Mr. Crackenthorpe from tradition which had been handed down to him, as having been a hundred years before a very beautiful hall, wainscotted all round, and embellished with a multitude of blazoned shields and heraldic glass. During the non-residence of the family in the last century, the place was inhabited by a farmer, and it fell into great dilapidation. It was partially rebuilt by the architect employed in the erection of Skirsgill near Penrith, who knocked out the

---

\* Similar stone warriors adorn Carnarvon Castle. Formerly the walls of Newcastle-upon-Tyne were embellished in the same manner. "Between each of the strong towers on the wall, there were for the most part two watch towers, made square, with effigies of men cut in stone on the top of them, as though they were watching." E. Mackenzie, *History of Newcastle*, vol. i. p. 109.

old windows, and inserted modern ones, and the interior was much cut up. The complete restoration was carried out by the late Mr. William Crackenthorpe in 1844.

In the reproduction of the west tower the external features of the old one have been retained, and it may be observed that the two towers were designed to uphold the harmony of the elevation and to balance each other. The original carved tablet which was over the entrance has been preserved, and is now inserted over the kitchen door. The legend contains four lines in raised English letters. The composition is identical in rhyme and feeling, to those inscriptions at Cliburn, Askham, Catterlen and other places:—

<p>Cristofer Crakanthorpe thus ye me call.          Whiche in my tyme dyde bylde this hall.          The yer of our Forde who lyst to see.          I. M. fyve hundreth thyrty and thre.</p>
--

The slab is under a label on the return of which there is the shield of Crackenthorpe.

The arms of Crackenthorpe are; Or, a chevron between three mullets pierced azure; The crest; on a wreath Or and Azure, a holly tree sprig or bush Proper. There is some good oak wainscot of the Elizabethan and Jacobean periods in different parts of the house. Over the mantelshelf in the entrance hall there is a framework of panelling of earlier date enclosed by fluted pilasters and moulded styles and rails, the lower horizontal panels being carved with foliage. Above there are two rows of five panels containing the following shields blazoned with their colours and bearings:—

				
Threlkeld.	Glencowe.	Sandforth.	Musgrave.	Bellingham.
				
Vaux.	Wharton.	Crackenthorpe of Newbiggin.	Dalston.	Fetherstone- haugh.

---

ART. IV.—*Carlisle Medals of the '45.* By E. F. Bell,  
Memb. Numismatic Soc. of London.

*Communicated at Appleby, July 3rd, 1890.*

IT is not within the province of this paper to enter into an elaborate history of the ill-fated rebellion of 1745, nor into particulars of the siege and surrender of the border city. This has already been done by other and more competent hands than ours, to whose labours we must refer the curious.

From a numismatist's point of view the relics of the '45 are somewhat disappointing. There are no official medals connected with the siege: those which have come down are the products of private enterprise, and owe their preservation rather to the numbers struck than to any artistic merit which they possess.

We have been unable to find any traces of medals commemorating the capture of the city by Prince Charles on the 18th November, 1745. The short time which elapsed between that event and the surrender to the duke of Cumberland on the 30th December following, would almost preclude the possibility of any having been struck. There are two, however, to which we should wish to draw attention, although perhaps outside the purpose of strictly confining ourselves to those medals which bear directly on the surrender of Carlisle and the events immediately following. They are amongst the best executed of the whole series of the medals of the Stuart family. The first is extremely interesting, having been struck in the first flush of hope for the success of the bold dash for his father's inheritance. The second seems to have been struck by some of his adherents in 1750, when rumours of another attempt were afloat. The Prince, it was well known in certain circles, visited London in this year, and

it

it was probably after this visit that the medal was executed.

1. Ob. CAROLUS WALLIÆ PRINCEPS. Head of Prince Charles Edward to the right, bare; underneath, 1745.  
R. AMOR ET SPES. Britannia on shore to the left, leaning on a spear and shield, charged with the crosses of S. George and S. Andrew, watching the arrival of a fleet; behind the shield a globe and rock.  
Exergue BRITANNIA.  
.Æ. Size 1·65.
2. Ob. No legend. Head of Prince Charles to the right, bare.  
R. REVIRESCIT. A dead tree, to the left of which is seen a young tree springing from its roots.  
Exergue. 1750.  
.Æ. Size 1·65.  
The legend and type of the reverse tell their own tale, that the hopes of the Jacobite party, though dormant for a time, yet would again spring up with renewed vigour. The medal is very scarce, only some 112 having been struck.  
.Æ. Size 1·65.

#### THE TAKING OF CARLISLE, 30 DEC., 1745.

3. Ob. GUL · DUX · CUMB ; DELICIÆ · MILITUM. Bust of the Duke to the right, hair tied behind, in dress-coat and riband across the breast. On the truncation the name of the artist, WOLFF.\* On a banderole below the bust, NATVS · 15 · APR : 1721.  
R. PRO · PATRE · ET · PATRIA. The Duke in the dress of a Roman Soldier to the right, with shield decorated with a bust of George II. to the left, attacking a six headed Hydra, a type of Rebellion: in the distance a view of Carlisle from the South; to the right the citadel.  
Exergue. REB : EX · ANG · PULLSI · & ·  
CARL : REDACTUM  
DEC . 1745.  
AR & .Æ. Size 1·45.
4. Observe and reverse same as last.  
Exergue. REB : EX · ANG · PUL : ET |

\* Johann Henrik Wolff, a Danish medallist, born at Copenhagen in 1727, where he chiefly worked until 1771, when he removed to Altona. He remained in Altona till 1779. Died in 1788. (See Bolzenthals's "*Skizzen*," p. 281.)

† Cochran-Patrick (*Scottish Medals*) gives a variety of the exergue reading PUL : LT. This may have been copied from an ill-struck specimen.

## CARL : REDACTUM

DEC : 1745.

AR (Mr. Montagu's collection), Æ. Size 1.4.

5. Ob. GUL : DUX : CUMB : DELICIE : MILITUM ; Bust of the Duke as on No. 3. On a banderole below the bust NATUS · 15 · APR · 1721.

R. PRO : PATRE : ET : PATRIA. The Duke in the dress of a Roman soldier as in No. 3, attacking a seven headed Hydra; in the distance a view of Carlisle without the Citadel. The bust of the king on the shield is here replaced by the head of Medusa.

Exergue. REB · EX · ANG · PULLSI  
& · CARI · (sic) REDACTUM

DEC · 1745.

Æ. Size 1.35.

This is an anonymous copy of No. 3, poor in execution.

6. Ob. WILL : DUKE · CUMB : BRITISH · HERO. Bust of the duke to right as on No. 3. On a banderole below the bust BORN · 15 · APR · 1721.

R. FOR · MY · FATHER · AND · COUNTRY. The Duke in the dress of a Roman soldier as in No. 3, attacking a seven headed Hydra; in the distance a view of Carlisle without the citadel.

Exergue. CARLISLE · REDUCED ·  
AND · REBELS · FLEW

DEC : 1745.

Æ. Size 1.45.

This medal is a copy of No. 3. There is a variety in Mr. Montagu's collection with a varied bust on the obverse and from a different die.

7. Ob. : WILL : DUKE : CUMB : BRITISH : HERO : Bust of the Duke to the right as on No. 3. On a banderole below the bust BORN · 15 · APR · 1721.

R. REBELLION : JUSTLY : REWARDED. The duke on horseback to the left with his sword directing a soldier, with hat in left hand and leading by cords fastened to their necks two Highland soldiers dressed in tartan, to conduct his prisoners to the rear; in the distance a view of Carlisle.

Exergue. AT · CARLILE

DEC : 1745

Æ. Size 1.35.

Obverse

8. Obverse same as last, but from a different die.
- R. REBELION JUSTLY REWARDED. Same as last but from a different die.  
The legend of the reverse also appears on the Culloden medals. The expression of one of the prisoners shews his evident discomfort at his precarious position. These two medals seem to have been issued in a gilt form. Their execution, though somewhat better than Nos. 5, 6 and 7, is very poor. They were issued by the well known London watchmaker and toyman, Pinchbeck, and upon their issue the *Gentleman's Magazine* (Feb. 1745, p. 106) has the following epigram.

To me 'tis quite plain, tho' some folks seem amaz'd,  
Why the duke should by *Pinchbeck* on medals be raised;  
For who is more proper, all wonder to smother,  
Than one man of *metal* § to strike up another?

Pinchbeck also issued medals, all very poor in execution, commemorating the Convention of Prado, the taking of Portobello, and the Battle of Culloden.

- 9 Ob. GUL · DUX · CUMB. Bust of the duke to the left, hair tied behind, in military coat with riband across the breast and decorated with star.
- R. CARLISLE. S.E. view of Carlisle, shewing tower of the citadel and east wall with the moat or river Petterill in the foreground.  
Æ. Size '9. Struck on an irregular shaped blank.

THE RETREAT OF THE HIGHLANDERS.

10. Ob. HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS WILLIAM DUKE OF CUMBERLAND: Laureate bust of the duke to left, hair short, in armour decorated with star.
- R. THE PRETENDERS LAST SHIFT OR REBELS RACE FOR LIFE: 1745. The Highland Army in tartans retreating to the left.  
Æ. Size 1'35.

§ An allusion to the alloy which still bears the name of Pinchbeck.

The workmanship and design of this medal are of the crudest type. The die of the reverse, as shewn by all the specimens which we have seen, has been cracked. A specimen was found in cleaning out the well of the keep of Carlisle Castle about 1811 and ultimately passed into the possession of Sergt. Robinson of the Forfarshire Militia.\*

11. Ob. W : DUKE · OF · CUMBERLAND · THE BRITISH (sic) HERO. Three-quarter bust of duke to the left, nearly full faced, hair tied behind, in military hat and coat holding a field marshal's baton in the left hand, between trophies of cannon, standards, spears, &c.

R. THE · REBELS · FLIGHT · FROM · CARLILE. The duke on horseback full faced to the left, trampling on three dead foes and pointing with his sword towards a town (Carlisle); to the right the rebel army in full retreat with colours flying.

Exergue. NAT : APR : 15 : 1721 : below an ornamental scroll.

Æ. Size 1·35.

The retreat of the Highlanders was a favourite theme of the wits of the period. The following from the *Gentleman's Magazine* of 1745 (p. 99) shews to what a height of rancour party feeling on the Hanoverian side had arisen.

*Extempore.* To a Friend, who was surpris'd at the Flight of the Rebels.

No,—wonder not, I say—  
It's but a nat'ral thing  
For vermin to take wing,  
And, frighten'd, fly away—!

The same re-consider'd by a *Friend*.

Oh! marvel no more at the news of the day,  
That the Highlanders flew so swiftly away;  
Think but well and you'll find it a nat'ral thing,  
For vermine to cast off their coats and take wing.

The same carry'd on by *Another*.

No wonder, my friend, if this wild highland rabble,  
At the news of our duke scamper off as they're able  
Like locusts a while they on property prey'd,  
For rebellious their nature, and plunder their trade,  
But great *Cumberland's* presence the business has done,  
For vermine take flight on th' approach of the Sun.

---

\*See Jollie's *Cumberland Guide* 1811, p. 22, where the engraver of the plate has reversed the figures on both obverse and reverse.

## THE DEFEAT OF THE REBELS.

12. Ob. GUL · AUG : DUX CUMBERLANDIÆ. The duke on horseback to the left with his sword drawn, view of Carlisle in the distance.

Exergue. NAT · IS · APR · 1721

A · KIRK · F \*

- R. SPEM REDUCIS MENTIBUS ANXIIS. The duke in the dress of a Roman soldier to the right, holding a drawn sword in his right hand and presenting with his left a branch of olive to Anglia seated, her shield, charged with the arms of England—three lions passant gardant—at her side and holding a spear surmounted by the pileus; on the seat beside her the BIBLIA SACRA lying open. He is trampling on a fallen warrior whose shield bearing the Papal tiara is broken; a broken yoke, helmet, sword and spear lie scattered about.

Exergue. MDCCXLV.

I · KIRK · F †

AR. Æ. Size 1·35.

The view of the city on the obverse is copied from Bucks' south-west Prospect of Carlisle, published in 1739 and again issued in April, 1745. Messrs. Franks and Grueber in their *Medallic Illustrations* † (vol. ii, p. 606) say that the duke is represented on the reverse as comforting Anglia, who is accompanied by the emblems of Religion and Liberty, with the hope of Peace in consequence of the defeat of the rebels, here considered synonymous with oppression, tyranny and Popery."

13. Ob. GVLIELMVS · DVX · CVMBRIÆ. Bust of the duke to the right, hair tied behind, in armour with riband across the breast. On the truncation the name of the artist, T. PINGO · F. §

\* A. Kirk, medallist, lived in S. Paul's Churchyard. He died in 1771.

† John Kirk, medallist, probably a brother of A. Kirk, lived in S. Paul's Churchyard. He was a pupil of Dassier and received various premiums from the Society of Arts. He died 27 Nov. 1776.

‡ *Medallic Illustrations of the History of Great Britain and Ireland to the Death of George II.* Compiled by the late Edward Hawkins, F.R.S., F.S.A., and edited by Augustus W. Frank, F.R.S., F.S.A., and Herbert A. Grueber, London, 1885, 2 vols.

§ Thos. Pingo, an Italian medallist, settled in England about 1745. In 1771 he received the appointment of Assistant Engraver to the mint. His best works were executed between 1745 and 1764 during which period he was much employed by the Society for promoting Arts and Commerce. He was a great friend of Cipriani. He died in 1776.

- R. IVSTITIA · TRIVMPHANS. A lion overcoming a wolf to the right.  
 Exergue. MDCCXLV.  
 AR. Æ. Size 1·3. Struck in a collar.  
 The design on the reverse is emblematic of the British lion overcoming Rebellion, here typified in the form of a wolf. The legend is a retort upon Prince Charles, who on landing in Great Britain, somewhat prematurely, inscribed his standard with TANDEM TRIVMPHANS. The copper specimen shewn shews signs that the reverse die was very much broken at the time the medal was struck; the mystery is, how it held together at all. The obverse die was afterwards used for striking the admission tickets to the Duke of Cumberland's theatre, the reverse being inscribed with the name of the seat for which it was available:—BOX, GALLERY, &c.  
 There is a very rare copy with the date altered and the artist's name omitted amongst the Culloden series. The obverse was also copied for another medal of that series.
- 14 Ob. GVLIELMVS · DVX · CVMBRIÆ. Bust of the duke to the right, similar to the last but with the artist's initials, W.B., on the truncation.  
 R. IVSTICE · TRIVMPHANT. Same as the last.  
 Exergue. 1745.  
 Æ. 1·3.  
 This is a very rude copy of the preceding medal.
15. Ob. GEORGIVS · II · D.G. REX. Bust of the king to left, partly turned away from the spectator, laureate, hair long, in armour with lion's head on the shoulder, and mantle. On the truncation the name of the artist, I. KIRK.  
 R. VERITAS LIBERAVIT VOS.\* Truth, her head radiate, seated on clouds and holding an open bible and a palm branch; lying at her feet the Hydra of Rebellion, having the heads of the Pope, the Devil, the Pretender, the King of France, a Cardinal and a Bishop.  
 Exergue. DEC · MDCCXLV.  
 I · KIRK · F.  
 Æ. Size 1·15.  
 Truth, on the reverse, is emblematic of the Protestant religion, and she is here shewn with her emblem, the open

\* *Conf.* "And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free."—(S.† John viii. 32).

Bible, as destroying Rebellion, represented in contemporary songs and prints as the Pope, the Devil, and the Pretender.

16. Ob. GEORGIUS · II · D.G. REX. Bust of the king to the left, partly turned away from the spectator, laureate, &c., same as the last.
- R. PERFICIT MIRACVLA. \* Map of the British Islands, guarded by ships and by a hand from heaven holding a flaming sword.
- Æ. Size 1·15.
- The protection of the country is here attributed to Divine providence.
17. Ob. Crown surmounted by a crowned lion. Above DIESE · ERWORBEN · ODER · GESTORBEN. Beneath ENT · SCHLVS · DES · PRÆTENDENT · V · ENGELLAND · 1745.
- R. VND · DAS · WAR · AVCH · EYTEL. A boy blowing bubbles on a rock in the sea; a ship on one side, a lion on the other.
- AR. (Montagu Coll). Size ·9.
- This medal refers to the unsuccessful attempt of Prince Charles which terminated in England by the capture of Carlisle.
- The author is indebted for the above description to the owner of the medal. H. Montagu, Esq., F.S.A.

#### JOURNEY OF THE DUKE OF CUMBERLAND TO LONDON.

On the morning of Thursday the 2nd January, 1745 the duke set out from Carlisle † for London, travelling by way of Grantham and Stamford ‡ and reached S. James Palace on the 4th, having never rested the whole journey. The two following medals represent him as handing the emblems of the captured towns to his father.

\* *Conf.* "O sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory."—(Psalms xcvi. 1).

† *Gentleman's Magazine*, Jan. 1746, p. 41.

‡ *Stukeley's Diaries and Letters*, (Surtees Society, vol. 76.) vol. ii, p. 333.

18. Ob. GUL : AUG : DUX CUMBRIÆ. Three quarter bust of duke to the left, nearly full-faced, in wig and military hat and coat, riband across the breast, decorated with the star of Garter and badge of the Order of the Bath.\* On the truncation the name of the artist, I. KIRK. F.
- R. QUID NON PRO PATRIA on a banderole to left of the medal. George II, in the dress of a Roman, to the left, rising from his throne and receiving the duke in Roman dress who presents him with a palm branch and several mural crowns; on the side of the dais the name of the artist I. KIRK. F.
- Exergue. ANG : LIB : REB :  
MDCCLV
- AR. Æ. Size 1·6.

19. Ob. GULIELMUS · AUG : DUX · CUMBRIÆ. Three quarter bust of the duke to the left, nearly full-faced in wig and military coat and breastplate with riband across the breast, decorated with the Star of the Garter and the badge of the Order of the Bath. On the truncation the name of the artist A. KIRK. F.
- R. Same as the last.
- Æ. Size 1·6.

The design of the reverse is taken from a medal of Louis XIV upon the Dauphin's campaign in Germany in 1688.† The die seems to have been broken, the crack being visible on both this and No. 18.

---

\* On the revival and reorganisation of the Order of the Bath by George II, in 1725, the duke was installed first Knight Companion, but on account of his extreme youth, being then only four years of age, he was excused from the bath the typical sign of full investiture. (vide Stanley's *Memorials of Westminster Abbey*. Ch. ii).

† Med. Illus., ii. 608. Med. Louis xiv. 223.

---

ART. V. *Report on Injury to the Bewcastle Obelisk.* By  
the PRESIDENT.

*Read at Bewcastle, August 21st 1891.\**

I much regret to report that considerable injury has been done to the famous obelisk at Bewcastle in Cumberland, by an unfortunate attempt to make a cast of it. During the summer of 1890, a foreign † archæological society held a meeting in Cumberland and visited Bewcastle. Shortly after their visit the rector of Bewcastle, the Rev. T. E. Laurie, received a letter from the president of the society, asking permission to make a cast of the obelisk to be added to their collection. This letter the rector forwarded to me for my advice. Considering the high position and fame as an antiquary and archæologist deservedly enjoyed by the writer of the letter, I had no hesitation in advising the rector to consent: I had in mind, too, that a cast of the cross at Gosforth had been made by the South Kensington authorities without any injury to that cross; I assumed, too hastily, that equal care would be taken with the Bewcastle obelisk.

I heard no more about the matter for some time, rather to my surprise, as I understood from the president's letter that the neighbouring societies were to be consulted. Ultimately I received a letter from the rector, in which he informed me that a man had been sent to make the cast, that he had spent three days over the job, had utterly failed, and had (in the rector's opinion) seriously damaged the obelisk; he asked me to come and judge for myself.

---

\* This report was also made by me, as local secretary, to the Society of Antiquaries of London, on January 16th 1891, see their Proc: 2nd series, vol. xiii. p. 219. Also these Transactions, vol. xi, p. 310.

† That is, one not belonging to Cumberland or Westmorland.

Accordingly

Accordingly I sent for my colleague in the local secretaryship of the Society of Antiquaries of London, the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., who has paid special attention to the early sculptured stones of Cumberland and Westmorland. It may be good here to mention that Mr. Calverley and I were well acquainted with the previous condition of the obelisk, having carefully examined it on June 13th, 1889. I have known it all my life. We visited Bewcastle together, in company with two other members of this archæological society, the Rev. R. Bower, and Mr. W. L. Fletcher, and, assisted by the rector, made a careful examination of the obelisk, and an inquiry into how it had been dealt with. The appearance of the obelisk was hideous and pitiable: its colour had been changed, except in patches, from a quiet and venerable grey to a staring raw drab hue; this time will slowly amend, but at present the appearance is offensive in the extreme. The operator was a tradesman from another county, and it is only fair to say he had three days of very bad weather. He made no attempt to put up a scaffold, but operated from a ladder or ladders reared against the obelisk, with the result of knocking off a piece about two inches in length from the upper corner. He had clearly failed to properly clean the moss from off the obelisk, and consequently his size and the moss had amalgamated, in many places, into a glutinous paste, particularly on the lower parts. Part of the carving is undercut: this the operator had failed to properly pack. From these causes his plaster moulds adhered to the stone, and he rove them off with his chisel, thus marking the stone in many places, and detaching several flakes. Mr. Calverley picked up one as long as a man's finger: this was part of the stem of the vine on the eastern side of the obelisk; a still longer piece had been detached rather higher up on the same stem; the head of the hawk on the man's hand on the west side of the obelisk was also gone. Attempts had been made to fasten on some of the  
detached

detached pieces with shellac, but had failed, owing probably to the wet weather. That serious mischief has been done is undeniable; a competent judge, a master mason, who was sent to report, as will presently be explained, said the obelisk had been "slaughtered," "looked as if it had been shot at." It is a pity so incompetent an operator was selected. No one is, I know, more pained at the result than the eminent archæologist who applied for permission to have the cast made, and it is painful to me that my duty as your President compels me to draw attention to this most regrettable incident.

The frosts will shortly bring off the glutinous paste I have mentioned; no further attempts to make a cast will at present be allowed;\* and in the spring the obelisk must be carefully examined, and if the surface is unduly weathering from the skin or *patina* having been destroyed,† a remedy must be sought.

According to bishop Nicholson, in a letter from him to Sir William Dugdale, dated Carlisle, 4th Nov. 1685, the Bewcastle obelisk was "washed over, as the font of Bridekirk, with white oily cement, to preserve it the better from the injuries of time and weather."‡ Traces of this "white oily cement" were remaining in 1857, as recorded by the late rector of Bewcastle, the Rev. J. Maughan, a keen antiquary, who some forty years ago painted the inscriptions on the obelisk blue.§ For this he was much abused; he said, in his defence, that he had noticed that chisel marks, or flaws, or scratches on the

\* This report was written prior to January 16th 1891, see *ante* p. 51. n.

† The skin on the Ruthwell Cross was effectually destroyed by the use of wire brushes to clean off the lichen in order to facilitate the reading of the runes. The result was deplorable, the weather got in and disintegrated the surface of the stone, and a hand passed lightly over it became covered with grains of sand. The Ruthwell Cross is now sheltered from the weather.

‡ Hutchinson's *Cumberland*, i. 81. Also in Gough's *Camden's Britannia*.

§ *A Memoir on the Roman Station and Runic Cross at Bewcastle*, by the Rev. J. Maughan, Carlisle, 1857, p. 12, n.

gravestones in Bewcastle churchyard, were made more visible by a fresh coat of paint, and that he therefore painted the runic inscriptions on the obelisk in order to more readily decipher them. I myself should not be surprised to learn that the original erectors of the Bewcastle obelisk, painted and periodically repainted it as a preservative against weathering. As the obelisk stands in a stone socket, there would be no risk of damp striking up from the ground by capillary attraction between the paint or oil-soaked surface of the stone and the natural stone behind.\*

In the course of our inquiry we were informed by the rector that doubts had arisen as to the stability of the obelisk, that a portion of the socket-stone was broken off and loose, and that there was a large cavity under the obelisk. This, of course, is in no way connected with the attempt to make a cast, and is mentioned by Hodgson in his *History of Northumberland*. On our return to Carlisle after consultation with my brother, Mr. C. J. Ferguson, F.S.A., we requested Mr. W. Baty, a competent master-mason and quarry worker, to visit Bewcastle and report as to the stability of the obelisk. This he did, and in consequence, after a further consultation, we directed Mr. Baty to fill the cavity with cement, to fix the loose stone with cement and copper cramps, and to put concrete under the turf, round the whole of the socket-stone so as to prevent any mischievous or inquisitive person from pulling up the loose stone. This has been done, and the obelisk is now secure. The hole or socket on the top of the obelisk, in which a cross once fitted, was also filled with cement, as water and frost appeared to be doing harm.

During the work, Mr. Baty ascertained the following interesting particulars as to the socket-stone in which the

---

\* On this subject see the preface to *The Monumental Inscriptions of S. Cuthbert's Carlisle*, Edited by Margaret J. Ferguson, Carlisle, 1889.

obelisk stands. Mr. Baty estimates its weight at 6 tons. It is the frustum of a square pyramidal mass of stone 3 ft. 10 in. in depth; its base is a square of 5 ft. and the top is a square of 3 ft. 9 in., with a chamfer of 12 in. taken off each corner; this chamfer runs down each corner, dying away to nothing at the base; the top is thus an octagon with sides of, alternately, 1 ft. and 2 ft. 6 in. About 3 ft. of the stone is buried below ground, and is in good preservation; it has been carefully worked with the chisel; the portion above ground is much weathered. In the centre of the top a socket, 1 ft. 11 in. square, is sunk to a depth of 11 in.; in this the obelisk fits and is secured by lead run in between it and the sides of the socket. Part of the south side of the socket has been broken off, probably by the action of frost, and is missing: it has been replaced by the loose stone mentioned before, which is a rough undressed piece of a different kind of stone from the rest of the socket. This piece had at some time or other been displaced, and reset on a slope so as to run the water in under the obelisk. Mr. Baty found that a large piece was broken off the part of the obelisk concealed in the socket, and is missing. This would point to the obelisk having had either an accidental injury, while it was first being elevated and placed in position, or a subsequent fall.

Great violence has been used to detach the cross which formerly stood in the socket on the top of the obelisk, as shown by the broken sides of the socket to the east and south; local legend says that it was knocked off by an ill directed cannon ball intended for the castle of Bewcastle, and fired, of course, by the ubiquitous Cromwell. But the loss of the cross is due to the antiquarian propensities of Lord William Howard, (better but without authority known as Belted Will), for he sent the cross to Lord Arundel, who sent it to Camden.\* If still

---

\* *Lord William Howard's Household Books* (Surtees Society, vol. 68), p. 506, n. See also "The Saxon Cross at Bewcastle," by Father Haigh; *Archæologia Æliana*, 2nd series, i. 149, 151; and Gough's *Camden's Britannia*.

in existence, it could be identified, as Camden has preserved for us the runes thereon.

It only remains to say that this obelisk is about  $14\frac{1}{2}$  feet in height from the top of its socket, where it is 1 ft. 11 in. square, tapering to about 13 in. at its top. The stone out of which it is worked came from Langbar Rock on White Lyne Common, about five miles away, where still lies an undressed companion obelisk of the same stone, some 15 ft. long." \*

---

\* Maughan's Memoir, cited *ante*, p. 10 n.

ART. VI.—Recent Local Finds; I. Prehistoric, II. Roman,  
III. Mediæval.

Communicated on various occasions, chiefly at Grasmere, June 25, and at Carlisle, August 20, 1891.

I.

ON Tuesday, May 19, 1891, a farmer while digging for peats on the Deep Moss on Tebay Fell, in Westmorland, found "right at the bottom", as he expressed it, a bronze socketed spear head, which his wife unfortunately scoured and polished. It is a trifle over eight inches in length, and the external diameter of the socket at its bottom is one inch: the blade measures  $3\frac{1}{8}$  inches along the socket, and its extreme breadth is  $2\frac{1}{8}$  inches. Two loops or eyes are situated immediately below the termination of the blade, and in the same plane with it: this example thus comes within the second variety into which Sir W. Wilde has divided the Irish spear heads.\* The socket is hollow to within an inch of the point: after being a short time in a dry room, the point of the original shaft, about an inch in length dropped out: it was very brittle, and speedily crumbled to powder. The spear head has been acquired for the Carlisle Museum.

II.

During excavations in February last (1891), for the rebuilding of the White Horse publichouse in Blackfriars Street, Carlisle, the broken shaft and base of a column of Roman date, standing *in situ*, were discovered. It was my intention to have removed the column to the Carlisle Museum, but my instructions miscarried, and it was buried under a bed of concrete, and lost, though its place is known.† The shaft is circular in

\* "Catal: Mus. R.I.A." p. 495, cited in *Ancient Bronze Implements*, p. 311.

† It has been recovered, and now stands in the garden in Abbey Street, Carlisle, in front of Tullie House.

section, 1ft. 9in. in diameter, dying at its bottom into a square base with chamfered angles. It stands upon a pavement of concrete, about 5 ft. 4in. below the level of the present surface. The base is 1ft. 7in. in height, and the shaft 2ft. 7½in., giving a total height to the column of 3ft. 2½in. It is of freestone, of a kind not found in any local quarry now known, but is apparently identical with stones in the older part of the cathedral church of Carlisle, which are supposed to have come from the Roman Wall. The surface is very rough, and it was probably, in Roman days, beautified by a coating of fine cement.

The White Horse public-house is situated in the midst of a district that has proved rich in Roman remains. It is on the east side of Blackfriars Street, separated by a passage on the south from the Bush Hotel, which extends from English Street to Blackfriars Street: and of it the rebuilt White Horse will form part. The Bush Hotel was rebuilt in 1877, and in the *Proceedings Society of Antiquaries of London*, 2nd S. vii. 216, will be found my report upon the Roman antiquities then found there, which included much pottery, some 30 feet of a stockade of three rows of oak stakes, set quincunx fashion, and a tank of oak stakes, lined with oak planks. These remains extended over the site of the old Bush Hotel, that is, the site of the present Bush Hotel, and the viaduct, or public street, between it and the gaol.\* The site of the gaol has also been prolific in Roman remains, including an oak tank. † The Carlisle Newsroom stands in the angle between English Street and Devonshire Street, directly opposite the Bush Hotel. It was rebuilt in 1830, when the workmen found “a great quantity of Roman remains, particularly the remains of a bath; also some portions of the pillars which were supposed to have belonged to the convent of Grey

\* See *Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society*, vii. 130, and *Journal of the British Archaeological Association*, xxxiii, 525.

† See *Archæologia Æliana*, O.S. ii, 486.

Friars".\* I have vainly searched in newspapers and elsewhere for fuller accounts of these pillars. The Newsroom is within the precincts of the Grey Friars, as the White Horse and the Bush are within the precincts of the Black Friars, but I should imagine the "portions of pillars" were Roman, and that they belonged to the same building as the pillar now found *in situ* at the White Horse. These pillars must have belonged to an important building. Can it have been the temple to Mars, which Camden † quoting Malmesbury, says existed at Carlisle? ‡ A mutilated figure of Hercules was also found in 1830 on the site of the Newsroom.§ On the west side of English Street, between the Bush Hotel and the *Journal* office, were found the following sculptured stones, engraved in the *Lapidarium Septentrionale*, Nos. 488, 489, 490, and 498 (the *Lapidarium Septentrionale* is in error as to where this last stone was found); also figures of the *Deæ Matres* || and a bronze lamp. ¶ A torques \*\* was found just north of the *Journal* office, and a gold coin of Vespasian †† almost opposite to it. A bronze bust and some Roman coins were found in Blackfriars Street just west of the Bush Hotel. ‡‡

I have to record five Roman inscriptions, which I think are not in print, and which I found written in the fly-leaves of pocket-books which belonged to William Nicolson, bishop of Carlisle, 1702 to 1718. The first is from a pocket-book for the year 1688, and is a plain altar, thus :

\* *Jefferson's Carlisle*, p. 330. An eye witness of the find told me one of the pillars was sent to Newcastle.

† 1607, p. 641.

‡ See *Lapidarium Septentrionale*, No. 486.

§ Engraved No. 502 *Lapidarium Septentrionale*.

|| *Proc. S. A.*, 2nd S. ix. 327.

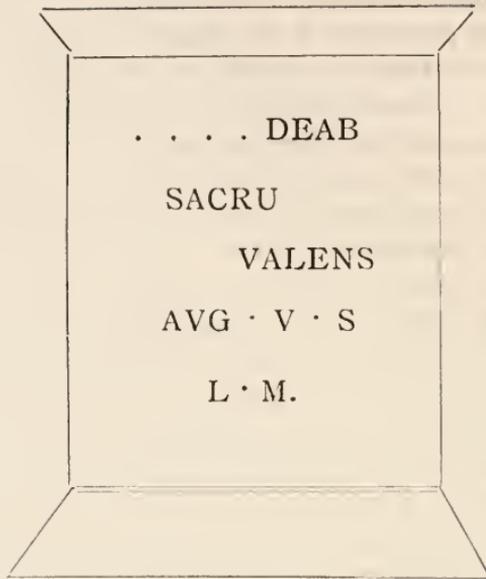
¶ *Proc. S. A.*, 2nd S. x. 16.

\*\* *Proc. R. A.*, 2nd S. vii. 534.

†† *Proc. S. A.*, 2nd S. ix. 327.

‡‡ *Proc. S. A.*, 2nd S. ix. 317.

(I.)



AT WATERCROOK, A.D. 1687.

Watercrock is a Roman station near Kendal. The bishop also records the monument to Sergius Bassus, found at Watercrock and engraved as No. 817 in the *Lapidarium Septentrionale*. He notes it as "found at Watercrock A.D. 1688."

He continues :

## COINS AT WATERCROOK.

Aur	{	DIVVS AVGVS . . . . .
Arg	{	. . ILLA (broken fragment)
Ær	{	AVGVSTA FAVSTINA . . . TI AVGVSTA . S

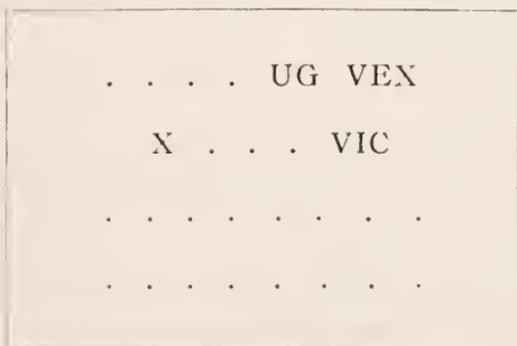
In the same pocket-book, *i.e.* 1688, he records three inscriptions as at Lazonby, brought from Old Penrith [Plumpton Wall].

(II.)

(II.)

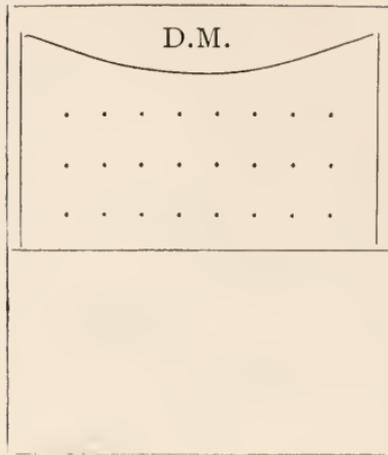


(III.)



(IV.)

(IV.)



In a pocket-book for 1701 he gives as found at Plumpton,  
March 26, 1701,

(V.)

IMP . CALS  
MQIATO  
NIVS . VIC  
TORINVS  
PIVS . F . F

A mark against the second line shows he was dissatisfied with his reading thereof.

The two v's in I. and III. (instead of v's) are in the bishop's copies.

Whilst at Great Salkeld church in Cumberland, a few months ago, my attention was called to a blank Roman altar standing within the altar rails. The top where the focus should be was flat, except for a rectangular hole, about 7 inches by 4 inches, and 3 inches deep. In one corner from the bottom of this hole a small drain runs to the back of the altar, which is rough, and continues down  
it

it as a furrow. This altar was found recently in digging a grave. The local theory is that the hole and drain were made by some ritualistic rector for the purpose of using the altar as a combined piscina and credence table, and that a subsequent and low-church rector buried the altar, to be again dug up and put within the altar rails.

Some Roman pottery has recently (in 1891), been found in Carlisle, in the foundations of the new Presbyterian manse in Fisher Street, including a piece of tile on which is, in a sunk panel, in raised lettets,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch high, G. VIII. This has been submitted to Mr. Haverfield, F.S.A., who, it is hoped will favour this Society with his remarks thereon.

In ploughing, on April 9th, 1891, a field at Coneygarth, near the Roman Station of Old Carlisle, near Wigton, a broken sepulchral slab was turned up, 2 ft. 10 inches high by 1 foot 8 inches broad. A seated figure, whose upper part is missing, holds in its left hand on its lap a bird: to this figure's left stands the figure of a boy holding a lamb in his hands. A bowl of Samian ware, with the maker's mark of DOVICCVS has been found at Stanwix in digging foundations near the Roman wall and is now in the Carlisle Museum.

### III.

The discovery was made during the recent rebuilding [in 1890] of the parish church of Cumrew in Cumberland, of a massive sepulchral monument. It was found buried under the floor of the old church, near where the chancel arch should have been had one existed, and consists of a thick slab of local red sandstone, bearing the effigy of a lady, whose head rests on a large flat square cushion, while her hands are raised and joined on her breast in the position of prayer. Behind the lady's head is a small dog with pendulous ears and smooth hair, not unlike a dachshund: a similar but larger and much broken dog is at her feet. The lady wears a wimple adjusted so

as

as to give a triangular outline to the features : a coverchief is on her head, and falls gracefully on the shoulders : the hair is entirely concealed. The rest of the costume consists of supertunic and kirtle. The former envelopes the entire person ; it has no waist cincture, and its sleeves are loose and long hanging ; of the kirtle below it nothing more is visible than the tight sleeves from the elbows to the wrists. The feet, in clumsy pointed shoes, appear below the draperies, and rest on the dog just mentioned. The slab is about 8 feet long, and the whole monument must be of some very considerable weight. The costume bears a general resemblance to that of the brass to Margaret lady Camoys, 1310, at Trotton, Sussex, engraved in Boutell's *Monumental Brasses*, p. 81, and to that of the effigy at Whitbeck in Cumberland, known as "The Lady of Annaside," which is assigned to 1283-1310, and of which an illustration is given in *Transactions of this Society*, iv. 148.

I am bold enough to suggest that the effigy now found at Cumrew represents Joan Gernet, wife and widow of William de Dacre, who was 25 years of age in 14 Edw. I., and who was summoned to Parliament from 28 Edw. I. until 12 Edw. II. inclusive, when he probably died. Joan survived her husband and died 18 Edw. II. This William de Dacre had in 1 Edw. II. a license to crenellate his house at Dunwalloght, co. Cumb. According to the country histories and the Ordnance map "Dunwalloght Castle" is in the parish of Cumrew, not far from the church, below the fell, where traces of a considerable building yet remain. No history whatever attaches to Dunwalloght, and some have thought the name to be a mistake for Dunmallet on Ullswater, but the Dacres certainly had estates in the parish of Cumrew at an early date. The William de Dacre who crenellated Dunwalloght was father of Ranulph de Dacre, who married the heiress of the Multons and obtained a license to crenellate  
his

his house at Naworth, so that Ranulph probably abandoned Dunwalloght Castle, and it speedily fell into decay and oblivion. The costume of the effigy suits well with the date of Joan's death, 1324 or 1325. She was heiress of Benedict Gernet and brought to the Dacress the manors of Halton, Fishwicke, and Eccleston in Lancashire.\*

I have also to report the identification of two effigies in costumes of the first half of the seventeenth century, that have been for time beyond the recollection of the oldest inhabitant lying neglected, and overgrown with moss, in the grounds at Nunwick Hall, in the parish of Great Salkeld, in the county of Cumberland: they have recently been removed into the churchyard of the parish. They and the slab on which they lie have been carved out of one block of stone, which is now split down between the effigies into two pieces. The effigy to the dexter, that of a man, wears a legal costume, a gown with long hanging sleeves, richly laced over the upper part of the arm, the "crackling" as it would be called at Cambridge: his right arm is extended along his side and the hand grasps his long-hanging sleeve near its end. His left arm is doubled on the chest, and the hand holds a folded paper. The details of the costume are obscured by weathering and moss, but the gown reaches to the ground, and has a deep round falling collar, probably of lawn: the sleeves close fitting from elbows to wrists, with plain cuffs of lawn or linen. The lady's attitude is similar to that of her husband, except that her left arm is extended at her side, and her right doubled upon her chest. She has a ruff round her neck, a flowing veil over her head, and full sleeves: her gown is gathered in at the waist by a knot of ribbons. These

\* *Lord William Howard's Household Books* (Surtees Society, vol. 68), 393, 515; *Transactions of this Society*, iv. 469; *Hutchinson's Cumberland*, i. 182; *Whelan's Cumberland*, 672. Apparently this William de Dacre was married twice, his first wife being Anne de Derwentwater. It is possible the effigy may be that of Anne, and that Joan is buried at Prescott with her husband.

are the effigies of Anthony Hutton and Elizabeth his wife : he was one of the Huttons of Penrith and Gale in Cumberland, and a Master in Chancery, and died 1637; she was a sister of Sir Thomas Burdett of Bramcourt in Warwick, and survived her husband. Their monument was in Penrith church, and is described by bishop Nicolson as a "Fair Monument . . . erected and enclosed with Iron Grates by consent of the Bishop: whereon under the Pourtraictures of a Man, and his wife in full proportion, are the two following inscriptions": \* these are given in most of the county histories.† This monument stood in the St. Andrew's Quire, which was claimed by the Huttons: it was turned out when the church was rebuilt in 1721-2. How the effigies got to Nunwick is not at present clear, but there is at Nunwick in the parapet of the house a shield bearing the arms of Hutton quartering those of Beauchamp of Croglin, as borne by Hutton of Penrith: ‡ this probably formed part of the monument.

It may be well to record the wanderings of another couple of effigies, male and female, thus described by bishop Nicolson in his account of "St. Cuthbert's Carlisle, Sep. 24 [1703]. . . In the North Isle over against the middle window (in which are the *Aglionby's Arms in Glass*) lyes a man in armour with his wife by his side; and over her :

Orate pro Anima Katarine Denton que  
Obijt A. Dni 1428."§

When St. Cuthbert's church was rebuilt in 1778, these effigies were taken by the Aglionbys to their seat at Nunery, in the parish of Ainstable.|| At some subsequent

\* Bishop Nicolson's *Visitation of this Diocese in 1703*, p. 151.

† Jefferson's *Leath Ward*, p. 43.

‡ *The Visitation of the County of Cumberland*, 1615, by St. George. Harleian Society, p. 1. *Herald's Visitations Cumberland and Westmorland*, by Joseph Foster, pp. 66, 67.

§ Nicolson's *Visitation*, p. 101.

|| Jefferson's *Leath Ward*, p. 241.

period they were again removed and placed with other Aglionby monuments in Ainstable church.

I have also to report an unauthorised interference with the Cairn on Dunmail Raise, which is supposed to mark the grave of king Dunmail, and which was merely a pile of loose stones. These the navvies employed on the Manchester waterworks built up into a smooth and cockney-looking cairn, on the top of which, mushroom fashion, they balanced a large flat stone. On being informed of this by the Rev. H. D. Rawnsley, vicar of Crosthwaite, Keswick, I wrote to the Mayor of Manchester and remonstrated. I received the most courteous reply from the Corporation's engineer, Mr. Berry, asking for my advice in the matter. It became unnecessary to move further, as Mr. Rawnsley, in a second communication, informed me the mischief had been undone by the local agent of the Corporation of Manchester. But I have urged upon the engineer the importance of having the cairn scheduled under the Act for the preservation of Ancient Monuments.

---

ART. VII.—*The Heraldry of the Cumberland Statesmen.* By  
the PRESIDENT.

*Read at Carlisle, August 20, 1891.\**

The "statesmen" or small landed proprietors in the north of Cumberland, now alas few and dwindling in number, yielded to none in pride of pedigree; they boasted their family arms as proudly as ever did Dacre or Howard. Herald, there was none to say them nay: bold man must have been any official of the College of Arms to venture into Bewcastle and to meddle with the tombstones of the Armstrongs and the Routledges, and the strange armorial achievements sculptured thereon. His probable fate would have been to be "spatchcocked" with his head in a rabbit hole, and his legs pinned down with a stake.† The favourite place for the display of these armorial achievements during the last and early part of the present century, was the parish churchyard, and the back of the tombstones rather than the front was the place most affected: this was done with the economical motive of leaving as much space as possible on the front of the stone, available for the purpose of recording the deaths of connections of the person to whom the stone was originally erected, though buried in distant places, even far over the sea. Thus in the churchyard of Arthuret in Cumberland, is a tombstone on whose front is the following:—

In memory of  
Margaret wife of William Ferguson of  
Bush-on-Line who died Aug. 5th 1745

---

\* This paper was also read before the Royal Archæological Institute and is printed in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. lxxviii, p. 77.

† The writer can recollect this being done to a troublesome gamekeeper: he died.

Aged 32 years and also the above named  
William Ferguson who died Sept. 13, 1804.

Aged 94 years. Also John Ferguson,  
of Westlinton his Brother who died  
Dec 15th 1785 aged 79 years.

On the back of the stone is an achievement of arms boldly carved in high relief and in good preservation—Three human hearts, 2, 1. Crest, on a wreath on a full-faced and grated helmet, a fleur-de-lis. That this achievement of arms does not belong to any family of Ferguson within my knowledge is nothing to the point: when “Willie Fargison of the Bush-on-Lyne”, as his neighbours called him, erected this monument to his wife he put on its back her family arms, and not his; who she was is not known, but in all probability a Hewheart, or Hewart from the neighbouring parish of Stapleton, who bore hearts on their shield. He thus left plenty of room for himself and any other members of the family to be commemorated at some future date. To some, the thus using his wife’s family arms, without impaling them with his own, may seem contrary to the rules and practice of heraldry, but the characteristic of the heraldry of the “statesmen” is its freedom from all rules and practice; they did as they pleased, tempered by the ignorance of the stonemason.

Thus certain families were associated with certain charges in their shields, *e.g.*, Graham of Esk and Netherby bears Or, on a chief Sa, 3 escallops of the field. The essentials are the escallops: all else can be dispensed with, as on a monument at Kirklington to a Graham, where are three escallops, 1, 2, no shield at all, nothing, simply three escallops carved on the stone. In the same churchyard a monument to Edward Graham of Moorhouse, 1753, shows the three escallops in chief and a very narrow fess below them (probably intended as the lower edge of the chief), all within a shield like a horse shoe,  
formed

formed by a ribbon whose ends hang loose and are connected by a crest wreath, which is below the shield instead of above it. This same device is adopted by another Graham in the same churchyard, with the addition of a boar's head (pig's face better expresses the object), over a four leaved flower in the lower part of the horse shoe, and as a crest, a hand flourishing a whip. Some clue to these additions may be found on a neighbouring stone, on which is:—

Here lies the body of  
Janie Graham daughter of  
Gracie and John born  
Saughtrees in 1751.\*

and a "square shield"† on which a fess charged with three roundels, and in chief a circular object which may be a rose or a catherine wheel, or anything, but probably is the stonemason's version of the flower in the third Graham monument just mentioned, as the three roundels are his version of the Graham escallops. The boar's head, or pig's face, appears here as a crest, turned to the sinister. These last two instances point to a marriage between a Graham and a member of a family, associated in the local mind with the bearing of a boar's head, or a boar, possible a Chamber of Wolsty, in Holm Cultram, whose crest was a boar, and one of whom married a bride from Bewcastle. (See Nicolson's Visitation of the Diocese of Carlisle p. 25). The crest of a hand brandishing a whip may be some personal allusion.

Mention has already been made of the hearts carried by Hewheart, or Hewart, thus in Stapleton churchyard on a stone dated 1727, Hewart displays a shield on which two swords crossed in saltire between three seven-petalled-

---

\* Janie Graham clearly died young.

† I adopt the nomenclature in Mr. Grazebrook's "Dates of Shields," his No. 7.

roses (?) and three hearts in chief. This looks like a composite coat, recording an alliance between Hewart and some family that bore the crossed swords: it was adopted by the late Sir Simon Hewart, of Carlisle, who came from the vicinity of Stapleton, and rose to high rank as a surgeon in the Indian service; he died *circa* 1840. His arms are blazoned in Papworth as, Or two swords in saltire ppr, hilts and pomels Sa. between two cinquefoils in fess, and another in base, and three hearts in chief Gu., all within a bordure Az. In the same churchyard Hewheart of Linemill, displays a shield, on which is a heart pierced by an arrow head. This bears out the notion that the original arms of Hewheart, or Hewart [or Ewart] are one or more hearts. Dodson of the Clough, in Stapleton churchyard displays an arrow head point downwards between two hearts in base, No. 7. There is probably some connection in legend or alliance between Hewheart of Linemill, and Dodson of the Clough.

Forresters and Forsters abound in Stapleton church and churchyard. On a heavy ledger stone is:—

HOB  
HER LIES ROBERT FORRESTER OF ST.  
ONEGARTH SIDE 1598 IF IF.

The arms of Forrester or Forster of Stone, or Stane garth side, are:—Arg. a chevron vert between three bugles Sa, stringed Or. In the church is a stone on which is inscribed:—

Here lieth the body of  
Arthur Forester late of  
Kingfield Gentleman who  
departed this life Anno Dom.  
August 24. 1680  
Aged 79 years.

His arms are simply a chevron ermine between three bugles, but others of the name are much more liberally dealt

dealt with in the churchyard:—thus W.F. has three stag's heads caboshed in chief, three arrow heads points downwards in fess, and three bugles in base; I.F. has the same, but his stag's heads are in profile, and his arrow heads point upwards. Nicol Johnson of Sorbys, 1758, has on his shield a chevron between three bugles, the coat of the Foresters: if not a Forester by descent, Nicol Johnson was probably one by profession, as were the Foresters originally: it is a come-down-in-the-world, as well as in heraldry, to find on the tombstone of John Forester of Leversdale Lane End, who died December 12th, 1806, aged 22 years, a jack-plane, a pair of compasses, and a carpenter's square, enclosed with two sprigs of willow within an oval frame.

The variations between the arms carried by different families of the same name are curious—take the Routledges for instance. The essential parts of the Routledge coat of arms are a chevron, a garb, a sprig of willow and a sword, which last may be indifferently within or without the shield, either in chief, or over the shield. There are seven examples at Bewcastle, which display the charges just mentioned; they are differenced by having in base a mullet, a holly leaf, an escallop, a heart voided, a rose, a fleur-de-lis, etc. The garb, by the way, is a sore trial to the masons, who make very queer work of it—a bear's paw, a human hand: in one case it appears as a hand with proper allowance of fingers and thumb. The sword of Routledge seems copied from that of a modern officer of infantry, or rather from the tin sword of childhood.

The variants of Armstrong in Bewcastle churchyard are curious. The arms of Armstrong are three dexter arms vambraced and proper, and the crest is a dexter arm vambraced and proper. In Bewcastle churchyard, in 1762, we find these arms displayed with some attempt at heraldic accuracy, knightly helmet, and the crest thereon.

Hard

Hard by is another stone on which are the arms of Armstrong, but the dexter arms are naked with clenched fists, and the knightly helmet becomes that of an eighteenth century dragoon. Another of the clan displays sinister arms, naked, turned to the sinister, and his helmet becomes a mere curl to the sinister. Until I saw these three coats at Bewcastle I was much puzzled by the objects I found surmounting shields of arms on tombstones in North Cumberland. Thus, for long I could make nothing of the object over the shield on the back of the Ferguson stone at Arthuret, and took it to be a bush on a mount. It was not until after I had visited Bewcastle that I recognized it as a full-faced and grated helmet, with crest wreath and crest of a fleur-de-lis. In another instance I at first took the helmet for a celestial globe and frame, such as our great grandmothers were taught the stars upon; but the helmet most frequently degenerates into a simple crook, like the head of a walking stick, or into a bird's head, as on a stone to one Noble at Kirklington.

The variants of Baty are worthy of record. At Arthuret Richard Baty of Stonehouse, who died June 11, 1738, has on the back of his stone a shield with nine rows of chequers; over the top of the shield is a mascle between two keys fesswise, bits inwards and downwards. In Stapleton churchyard is a stone to a Baty with the same chequy shield, and over it the keys in saltire, bits uppermost and outwards. The same churchyard boasts a very odd and modern edition of Baty. The shield *tierce in pale*, and bears two mascles in chief and a third in base; also a dagger or broad-bladed knife in fess between two keys, fesswise, bits to sinister and outwards. Kirklington possesses a very modern variant of Baty, viz., within an oval border, between three horse-shoes, a hammer, and pair of pincers in saltire:—

My

My sledging hammer lies reclined  
 My bellows too, have lost their wind  
 My fire's extinct, my forge decayed  
 And in the dust my vice is laid  
 My coals are spent, my iron gone  
 My nails are driven, my work is done.

Richard Baty of Redhous  
 1812.

In Arthuret Churchyard is an altar tomb, on which :—

Here lies the body of Mary wife of  
 David Story of Knowe, who died May  
 6th, 1767, aged        years.  
 And also of (nine more of the  
 family)

This bears a coat of six pieces, 1, 3, and 5, an ostrich-like bird passant to the sinister, probably a stork or crane, of which Story bears three; 2, a pale floree; 4, vairee; 6, a bend. At Kirklington, Richard Story, 1746, has a shield with three triangular objects in chief, and three birds (the storks or cranes just mentioned); the three objects may be bells, and indicate an alliance with the family of Bell. A very curious shield to Story occurs at Kirklington under date of 1697--two mullets in chief, a crescent in the honour point, and in base an object like a blunt shaped wedge.

Some single coats yet deserve mention. At Kirklington Luke Black, aged 98, in 1738, has his shield charged with a bend sinister, chequy of five pieces, but no imputation on his fame; sinister or dexter, inside a shield or out, was all the same to the heraldic mason of North Cumberland. Carruthers of Foulton, 1783, has three fleur-de-lis, 2, 1. Irving, of Jerrieston, who died September 26, 1772, has a circular shield, on which is a chevron between three holly leaves in chief, and an unknown object in base; the stone is further decorated with a skull,

skull, a pair of cross bones, and an hour-glass. Christopher Routledge has a blank shield underneath a cherub like a wooden doll. This pattern was kept in stock by masons, and instances abound. Janet, the wife of Christopher Jackson, is commemorated by a shield bearing a pair of scissors and a tailor's goose.

At Bewcastle, Scott of Cruckbarn bears, in a circular shield on a bend, a star between two crescents, the arms of Scott of Buccleuch, of whose clan he would probably be a member. Wilson bears a chevron between three roses; in chief a meek animal, which may be the wolf which figures in Wilson coats. There is a Wilson at Arthuret:—

Here lyes  
Gorg Wilson son  
to Gorg Wilson in  
Moot who departed  
this life December,  
1693 of age 29.

On the back of the stone is a shield with three wolves' heads coupée, crest, a crescent issuing flames of fire—the arms and crest of Wilson of Dallam Tower in Westmorland. In the same churchyard, Arthuret, is a stone with an effaced inscription, and on the back on a shield, a pale charged with three roundels, a coat not known to me as a local one. The shield is of an extraordinary shape. Andrew Holliday of Hudskill, also in Arthuret churchyard, charges his shield with a simple chevron; his date is effaced.

At Stapleton, Gillespie of Upper Luckens, 1718, has also the simple chevron. At Stapleton, also, William Carruthers bears the same shield as Carruthers of Foul-toun at Kirklington, but differenced with a mullet in the honour point. The wife of Thomas Routledge of Smithstead, 1727, has a coat of arms with three mullets in chief, and three objects (? garbs) in base. A stone with-

out

out inscription bears a circular shield, charged with three leopard's faces on a bend, to the sinister to which are three cocks. Three leopard's faces on a bend are Stevenson or Stephenson of Cumberland.

In the churchyard of Over-Denton are a remarkable series of monuments to one family.

## (i.)

Here lieth the Body of  
Bridget Teasdale of  
Mumps hall who Died  
October 7th, 1779 aged 59  
years.

On the back is a shield of arms, on which 3 piles issuing from the chief and meeting in the base point. Underneath this verse :—

Altho' in death's cold arms I make my Bed,  
I only wait until the great assize  
When the last trumpet shall awake the dead.

## (ii.)

Here lieth the Body  
of Margaret  
Teasdale of Mumps  
Hall who died, May  
the 5th, 1777 aged 98  
years.

What I was once some may relate  
What I am now is each one's fate  
What I shall be none can explain  
Till he that called call again.

The same coat of arms is on the back.

## (iii.)

Here lieth the Body of  
George Teasdale of  
Mumps hall who Died Apr.  
the 27th, 1753 Aged 25 years.

Underneath

Underneath same verse as on No. 1, and at back same coat of arms.

(iv.)

Here lieth the Body of  
John Teasdale of Mumps  
hall who Died Nov. 1  
1788 aged 73 years  
Being the last male heir  
of the Teasdales of Mumps hall.

Same coat of arms at back. At foot of (ii.) is a flat slab nearly illegible—

(v.)

Margaret Carrick who died 4th Dec. 1717.

The second of these inscriptions commemorates a fearsome woman, Tibs Mumps of Mumps Ha, embalmed in fame by Sir Walter Scott in *Guy Mannering*.

Instances might easily be multiplied of statesmen's arms, viz., in Brampton churchyard the Bowmans display their three long bows, and the Hetheringtons their three griffins, on the back of their several stones. From such sources, and from lintels in farm and other houses a curious ordinary of arms for Cumberland might and should be compiled, and at once, for decay works havoc with tombstones and lintels, and, since the imposition of a duty on armorial bearings, the frugal, though proud, statesmen of Cumberland have ceased to use their armorial bearings, and they are falling into oblivion.

The pedant in heraldic rules will no doubt despise the whole system, if system it may be called, but it is a survival of the early heraldic practice of combining in one shield the charges of *baron* and *feme*. Thus, when Wharton of Wharton, who bore a saltire of lions' paws in a golden field married in the time of Edward III. the heiress of Hastings of Croglin, who bore a maunche argent in a sable field, he took the lady's coat bodily, and encircled

encircled it with a border of gold charged with saltires of lion's paws; so, when a Hewheart of Stapleton in the time of George III. married a Bell of Kirkclinton, he charged his shield with his own hearts and his wife's bells.

---

#### APPENDIX.

The above paper has excited considerable interest in the subject: a few contributions are therefore given towards such an ordinary as is suggested. To these the society is mainly indebted to Miss Kuper.

**BOWMAN.** Or, a chevron between three long bows erect. Crest a dexter arm embowed grasping an arrow. This is on a tombstone in Kirkoswald churchyard "In memory of Thomas Bowman of Field Garth, who died July 28th 1798 aged 55," and of others of his family.

**DAWSON** of Penrith. Az. a chevron Ermine: on a chief Ar. three Cornish crows ppr. These arms granted in 1761. See Papworth's Ordinary p. 379.

**DENTON** of Warnell.—two bars and in chief three cinquefoils—Crest, on a helmet a bird rising.

This occurs twice, alone, on a monument to Thomas Denton of Warnell [d. 1616] in Sebergham Church, and twice impaling Aislabie of Yorkshire and its quarterings, 1, and 4, a fess between three martlets 2 an eagle displayed, 3 a bend.

Denton of Warnell, Arg. two bars gu and three martlets in chief sa. Papworth's Ordinary 26. Aislabie, Aslakeby, Az. a fess between three martlets arg. *Ibid* 732.

**HENDERSON.** Arg: three piles issuing from the dexter side sable: on a chief of the first a crescent between two ermine spots of the last (?) Crest, an eagle's head, coupé ppr. holding in its beak an ermine spot.

These arms are on a book plate, marked "Chris: Henderson of Biglands Cumberland" taken from an old book of travels in Barbary, published in the early years of the last century, and having written on its title page "Christopher Henderson Longburgh."

Papworth's Ordinary p. 1029 gives three similar coats for name of Henderson.

**MORRIS** of Bellbridge.—two battle axes in saltire between four ragged staffs: on a chief—a fleur-de-lis between the stump of a tree eradicated and coupé at the top and a— . . .

From

From brass plate at Sebergham Church on which

Here lieth interr'd  
the remains of Captain  
Thomas Morris who  
paid nature debt at  
his seat in Bellbridge  
November 19 1721 aged 49.

Transactions vol. vii. p. 246.

The arms of Morris as given in Papworth's Ordinary p. 10 are Az. a battle axe in bend sinister surmounted of a tilting spear in bend dexter between four canons or; on a chief of the second a fleur-de-lis of the first enclosed by a demi rose coupé in pale gu: radiated, to the sinister, and by the stump of a tree eradicated and coupé at the top as the third.

RAILTON. —three beast's heads with short ears—Crest, a demi-beast with short ears, holding in its paws a stick.

From a tombstone in Caldbeck churchyard of 1759.

ROBSON. Az. a chevron erm. between three boar's heads coupé or, Papworth's Ordinary 434. See also under Sibson.

SIBSON. —on a fess—, three moons decrescent— Crest, a falcon rising. Motto *Nunquam obliviscar.*

These arms are on a tombstone in Grinsdale churchyard, impaling a coat,— a chevron between three beast's heads with short ears coupé,—. The monument commemorates George Sibson, son of Thomas and Isabella, who died in 1720 aged 27. As her maiden name was Robson, the impaled arms will be intended for those of Robson, Az. a chevron erm between three boar's heads coupé or. Papworth's Ordinary p. 434.

SIMPSON of Lonning Head. —on a chief three crescents. Crest a falcon rising. Motto *Alis Nutrior.*

From a tombstone to John Simpson died 1767 aged 84 in Sebergham churchyard. The arms of Simpson of Lonning Head are Argent: on a chief vert three crescents of the first: these arms are given in Papworth's Ordinary p. 570 to Simpson of Udock, Scotland, and to Henry Simpson or Sympson of London 1716.

STORY. Or, a lion rampant within a bordure azure. Motto *Tout pour l'amour rien par force.*

From monument to Richard Story M.D. at Penrith, 1821, where these arms impale Az. a chevron ermine: on a chief argent three Cornish crows ppr for Dawson of Penrith, arms granted 1761. Papworth's Ordinary p. 379.

STUDHOLME of Abbey Holme, co. Cumberland. Vert a horse arg. caparisoned or: on a chief of the second three spur rowels gu. Papworth's Ordinary p. 101. *temp.* H. II.

THOMLINSON of the Gill, Dalston. In a MS. book of the 17th century inscribed "Liber Robert Thomlinson de Gill" is a pencil memorandum. "Name of Thomlinson Bears azure a Cross Moline argt. in a chief gules 3 Cinquefoils or. Crest a Bear's head erased proper. This was done by his own hand, which was found out after long search, and the lowest expense that he can do it for will be half

half a Crown upon Canvice, which is cheapest. But he can do it upon wood to more perfection but it will be dearer." Gatesgill Chronicle vol. iii. p. 37.

VAUX of Brownrigg in the parish of Caldbeck.

Or, a fess checky, or 2 gules, between three garbs bended or. From a lintel over a dwelling house at Brownrigg, on which is Robert Vaux and the date of 1722. See Lysons' History of Cumberland, p. 992.

---

## EXCURSIONS AND PROCEEDINGS.

THURSDAY AND FRIDAY, JUNE 25th and 26th, 1891.

The first meeting for the season of 1891 of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society was held in the Lake District, on Thursday and Friday, June 25th and 26th. The rendezvous was Keswick and contingents from different parts of the district arrived by the middle of the day. After having luncheon at the Station Hotel, the party, numbering over 50, started *en route* for Grasmere in a four-in-hand coach and three large *char-a-bancs* supplied by Mr. Wilson, at 12-15.

The following is a list of the members and visitors present :--

The Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A.; Rev. T. Heelis, Kirkbythore; Rev. E. E. Stock, Rydal; Mr. J. H. Braithwaite, Kendal; Mr. John Fothergill, Ravenstonedale; Rev. R. Bower and Mrs. Bower, Carlisle; Major W. B. Arnison and Mrs. Arnison, Penrith; Mr. P. de. E. Collin, Maryport; Mrs. Jacob Thompson, Hackthorpe; Mr. J. M. Richardson, Mrs. Wright, and Miss Richardson, Carlisle; Mrs. Tandy, Penrith; Mr. and Mrs. T. Hesketh Hodgson, Newby Grange, Carlisle; Rev. J. K. Watkins, Carlisle; Mr. W. O. Roper, Lancaster; Mr. and Mrs. Deakin, Eller How; Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., and Mrs. Calverley, Aspatria; Mr. Ed. Thomas Pease, Darlington; Mr. and Mrs. J. Swainson, Stonecross; Mr. M. J. B. Baddeley, Windermere; Mrs. Robinson and party, Green Lanes; Mr. W. L. Fletcher, Stoneleigh; Mr. George Watson, Penrith; Rev. J. Brunskill, Threlkeld, Keswick; Mr. and Mrs. R. J. Whitwell and Miss Brown, Kendal; Mr. J. H. Nicholson, M.A., and Mrs. Nicholson, Wilmslow; Mr. William Hewitson, Appleby; Rev. J. Mitchell, Penrith; Rev. Henry Lonsdale, Upperby; Rev. B. Barnett, Preston Patrick; Mr. J. Hepworth, Carlisle; Mr. and Mrs. Williams, Grange-over-Sands; Mr. Robert Blair, F.S.A., South Shields; Rev. James Wilson, Dalston; Mr. Joseph Simpson, Romanway; Mr. J. E. Hargreaves, Kendal; Mr. E. T. Tyson, Maryport; Dr. M. W. Taylor, F.S.A., London; Mr. T. Wilson, Kendal; Miss Carrick, Oak Bank, Scotby; Mr. W. Wilson, Keswick Hotel, &c., &c., &c.

After

After a pleasant drive to Bridge End—on the old road—the greater part of the party walked some two miles through a beautiful valley and over heathery turf to Shoulthwaite Castle, a British settlement, situated at the head of two valleys, and defended by a heavy earthwork, with triple rampart, in shape of a *lunette*. The castle is said to have been used by the dalesmen as a place of safety for themselves and their cattle during the incursions of Scottish marauders. From the camp a steep descent brought the party to the foot of Thirlmere, where the works of the great dam, now in progress, were explained by Mr. Hill, jun., one of the engineers, after which Dalehead Hall, a Queen Ann mansion, once the residence of the Leathes of Dalehead, was visited, and a fine staircase much admired. The Manchester Corporation are now the owners, and kindly provided a most welcome tea, over which Mrs. Leech, wife of the vice-chairman of the Manchester Water Company, presided.

After this digression, the journey was continued to Wythburn, where some little time was spent in a visit to the church—

Wythburn's modest house of prayer,  
As lowly as the lowliest dwelling.

The next halt was made at Dunmail Raise, where stands the cairn which is said by tradition to mark the resting place of the last King of Cumberland ("Dunmail"), who was defeated here in 945 by Edmund, King of England. It also marks the division between Cumberland and Westmorland. A delightful drive took the party into the beautiful vale of Gasmere, which was reached about six o'clock, and a short visit was made to the pretty churchyard where the poet Wordsworth and other members of his family lie.

The party, to the number of over sixty, dined at the Prince of Wales Hotel, and the annual business meeting was afterwards held under the chairmanship of the Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson. The annual report and financial statement was read by the hon. secretary, Mr. T. Wilson. The accounts showed that the receipts from all sources during the year, together with a balance of £186 18s. 9d. brought forward from the previous year, were £383 7s. 2d., while the expenditure for printing the "Transactions," circulars, postage, and all other matters had amounted to £154 19s. 1d., leaving a balance in hand of £228 8s. 1d. The report stated that the society, which had now attained its majority of 21 years, was never more robust than at present, and was increasing in numbers. The condition of the society was due in a great measure to the indefatigable efforts

efforts of the President and Hon. Secretary. Both the report and the statement of accounts were adopted.

The following list of officers for the year 1891-2 was adopted :—

**PATRONS** :—The Right Hon. The Lord Muncaster, M.P., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland; The Right Hon. The Lord Hothfield, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland; The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Carlisle.

**PRESIDENT AND EDITOR** :—The Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

**VICE-PRESIDENTS** :—James Atkinson, Esq., E. B. W. Balme, Esq., The Right Rev. The Bishop of Barrow-in-Furness; The Earl of Bective, M.P.; W. Brown, Esq., The Very Rev. The Dean of Carlisle, The Earl of Carlisle, James Cropper, Esq., H. F. Curwen, Esq., Robert Ferguson, Esq., F.S.A., G. J. Johnson, Esq., Hon. W. Lowther, M.P., H. P. Senhouse, Esq., M. W. Taylor, Esq., M.D., F.S.A.

**ELECTED MEMBERS OF COUNCIL** :—W. B. Arnison, Esq., Penrith; Rev. R. Bower, M.A., Carlisle; Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., Aspatria; J. F. Crosthwaite, Esq., F.S.A., Keswick; H. Swainson Cowper, Esq., F.S.A., Hawkshead; C. J. Ferguson, Esq., F.S.A., Carlisle; T. H. Hodgson, Esq., Newby Grange; Rev. T. Lees, M.A., F.S.A., Wreay; Rev. Canon Matthews, M.A., Appleby; E. T. Tyson, Esq., Maryport; Rev. H. Whitehead, M.A., Lanercost; Robert J. Whitwell, Esq., Kendal.

**AUDITORS** :—James G. Gandy, Esq., Heaves; Frank Wilson, Esq., Kendal.

**TREASURER** : W. D. Crewdson, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

**SECRETARY** :—Mr. T. Wilson, Aynam Lodge, Kendal.

And the following new members were elected :—Mr. William Little, Chapel Ridding, Windermere; Mr. Edward Thomas Pease, Oak Lee, Darlington; Mr. James A. Farrar, Ingleborough; Mrs. Farrar, Ingleborough; Mr. T. W. Powell, Rylands, Grasmere; Mr. James Watt, Knowefield, Carlisle; Mr. Nathaniel G. Clayton, The Chesters, Humshaugh-on-Tyne; Mr. Charles H. Whitehead, Appleby; Mr. Robert Burra, Gate, Sedbergh; Miss Johnson, Lathom Street, Preston; Mr. William Dobson, Tarn House, Brampton; Mr. Richard Carruthers, Eden Grove, Carlisle; Mr. T. M. A. B. Butler, 3, Chiswick Street, Carlisle.

After the conclusion of the business the following Papers were laid before the society, and most of them read :—The Roman Roads and Camps of the Lake District, The President; Piscinas in the Diocese of Carlisle, Rev. R. Bower; Some Local Turf Notes of the 16th and 17th century, Rev. J. Wilson; Recent Local Finds at Carlisle, Wigton.

Wigton, Brackenhill, and Tebay, The President; A Bay-Window in Penrith Churchyard, G. Watson; Ancient Villages near Yanwath and Hugill, C. W. Dymond, F.S.A.; On some Old Halls in the vale of Keswick, M. W. Taylor, M.D., F.S.A.

On the second day carriages were taken to the camp at Ambleside of which the President gave an account, stating his belief that the Romans used Windermere as a water way. Troutbeck Town End was next visited, and that fine specimen of a Westmorland statesman, George Browne of Troutbeck Town End—the eighth George Browne of Troutbeck Town End in lineal succession—exhibited his charming house with its vast stores of carved oak, and his valuable documents relating to Westmorland, on which the Historical MSS. Commissioners have reported. A short stay was made at the famous Mortal Man public, which, horrible to say, has been rebuilt, and capped with a sky sign, “THE MORTAL MAN,” in huge gilt letters! Troutbeck might have been spared this atrocity. The expedition was then piloted by Mr. George Browne through an intricate mesh of narrow roads to the farmhouse at Troutbeck Park, and passing through the foldyard, for three miles more, over no roads in particular, to Bluegill, which was reached not without difficulty, one carriage smashing a trace, and another being nearly upset. Here horses were unyoked and an *al fresco* lunch laid out, after which some of the party climbed to the Roman Road on Kentmere High Street: most contented themselves with the climb to the High Steet, and then returned to Bluegill, but half a dozen, including a lady, guided by Mr. M. J. Baddeley, traced the street for a considerable distance, and descended direct to Troutbeck Park, a very creditable piece of mountaineering, the descent being by no means easy. Three hours were allowed for this, and all the party united at Troutbeck Park for a substantial tea. The return was made by the east side of the valley, past Troutbeck Church to Allan Knott, where the programme said “entrenchments.” None could be found, but a fine view of Windermere was obtained. Windermere Station was reached about 5 p.m. and the party broke up thereto after two most successful days. The arrangements reflect the highest credit upon the Hon. Secretary, Mr. T. Wilson.

#### THURSDAY AND FRIDAY, AUGUST 20th and 21st, 1891.

The members of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society assembled at Carlisle on Thursday and Friday, August 20th and 21st, for the purpose of having their second excursion for 1891. The Council of the Society met on the morning  
of

of the first day, and discussed the question of printing "the Wills of the Diocese of Carlisle," recorded in the Pre-Reformation Episcopal Registers. Upon the desirability of under-taking the work all were agreed, and the only doubt was about the expense. Ultimately the subject was referred to the President (Chancellor Ferguson), the Rev. W. S. Calverley, the Rev. T. Lees, and Mr. T. Hesketh Hodgson, who are to get estimates and take steps to publish.

At noon the members of the Society assembled in the Fraternity, under the presidency of the Chancellor, and spent about an hour and a half in the consideration of papers on various subjects of local antiquarian and archæological interest. Rubbings and drawings by the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., of early cross shafts and sculptured stones were hung upon the walls, and several objects of interest were exhibited; but the great feature of the meeting was the display of wrought iron candlesticks collected in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness. A paper upon the subject had been prepared by Mr. H. Swainson Cowper, F.S.A., who had greatly enhanced the interest of his collection by preparing pen and ink sketches of the most interesting specimens.

Among the party who had signified their intention of being present at some part of the two days' proceedings were the following:—The Lord Bishop of Carlisle (who did not attend the Fraternity meeting), Miss Goodwin, Mrs. Maxwell Spooner, Mr. and Mrs. W. A. Spooner, Miss Kennedy and Miss Julia Kennedy, Miss Mackarness, Mr. Albert Hartshorne, F.S.A., all from Rose Castle; the Bishop of Barrow-in-Furness, Mrs. Henry Ware, and Miss Margaret Gibson, of Whelprigg; Dr. M. W. Taylor, F.S.A.; the Rev. Thomas Lees, F.S.A., Wreay, and Miss Lees; Mr. H. Swainson Cowper, F.S.A., Yewfield Castle; Mr. MacInnes, M.P., and party, Rickerby; Rev. J. Brunskill, Threlkeld; Mr. W. J. Mason, Carlisle; Mr. W. L. Fletcher, Stoneleigh; Mr. and Mrs. T. Hesketh Hodgson, Newby Grange; Rev. W. B. Greside, Melling; Mr. F. B. Garnett, C.B., and Mrs. Garnett, and Mr. Garnett, jun., London; Mr. H. B. Lonsdale, Carlisle; Mr. George Watson, Penrith; Mr. Alfred Hine, Maryport; Dr. Beardsley, Grange-over-Sands; Mr. G. B. Elliott, Penrith; Mr. W. H. Porter, Headsnook; Mr. W. I. R. Crowder, jun., Stanwix; Major Irwin, Lynchow; Mrs. Williams, Holme Island; Mr. Titus Wilson, Kendal (secretary); Mrs. Alice Rea, Hayton; Miss E. Noble, Beckfoot; the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., and Mrs. Calverley, Aspatria; Mr. R. Blair, F.S.A.; Mr. Hippolyte J. Blanc, Edinburgh; Colonel Bellamy, the Misses Henderson, The Deanery, and Miss Ferguson, Lowther Street, were among the visitors; and the following

new

new members were elected during the day:—Mrs. Henry Scott, Bank House, Carlisle; Mr. John Holiday, Gas Works, Carlisle; Rev. G. E. P. Reade, Skelsmergh; Mr. J. S. Remington, Ulverston; the Rev. E. Gabriel, Rockcliffe; and Mr. G. H. Curry, St. Nicholas, Carlisle.

The Chancellor exhibited a curious relic which he had lately obtained in Newcastle. It was a small brass box, about four or five inches long, probably of the time of William the Third, covered with inscriptions in Dutch and scenes from the Old Testament, ranging from the Creation to the death of Abel, and this is said to have been found in pulling down a portion of Carlisle Castle about sixty years ago. The box contained a human thumb. The suggestion was that it was the thumb of a murderer, which had been cut off a dead body, and had been used by some thief as a talisman.

The Bishop of Barrow exhibited a curious wooden figure, which had been lent him by Miss Norman, of Burlington Place, Carlisle, and which had belonged to her father. It was believed to have been taken from Carlisle Cathedral about the end of the last century or the beginning of the present one. The figure looked like a portrait, and the Bishop suggested that it might have been that of one of the Black Canons to whom the Cathedral belonged.--Mr. Hartshorne thought the figure was that of an official of the Abbey. The costume was, generally, that ordinarily worn by a franklin about the year 1400. The effigy has since been presented to the Dean and Chapter by Miss Norman. An illustration will be given in these Transactions with the remarks made by the Bishop and Mr. Hartshorne.

Mr. H. Swainson Cowper submitted a paper on "The Domestic Candlesticks of Iron in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness." Of these a large number were exhibited, and drawings of many others were shewn upon the walls. The paper displayed a great amount of research into a curious subject, and at the close the President conveyed the thanks of the meeting to Mr. Cowper. The paper will appear in these Transactions.

The Chancellor read a paper on "The Dummy Grenadiers at the County Hotel, Carlisle," which was written for the Archæological Institute, and is printed in full in the Archæological Journal, vol. xlvii. p. 321. We give a *precis*. The figures, he observed, are painted on planks or boards joined together, and are cut out, or shaped to the outline, like figures cut out of cardboard. They are the property of the County Hotel Company, Carlisle, and as they usually occupy positions on the main staircase of the hotel, they are well known to travellers, and inquiry is often made at the office as  
to

to who and what they represent. The usual answer is, that these figures represent two of the Duke of Cumberland's guards, and that they are in some way or other relics of the campaign of 1745. That these figures are of an earlier date, and that they represented grenadiers of the 2nd or Queen's Regiment of foot, now the Royal West Surrey Regiment, he hoped to show. Having given a detailed account of the uniforms, accoutrements, and arms of the figures, the Chancellor continued—Little is known of the history of these two figures. They were brought in 1853 to the County Hotel by Mr. Breach, from the Bush Hotel, when he moved, as landlord, from one house to the other. The Bush Hotel was a famous place in the coaching and posting days. How these figures came there no one seems to know, but there they had been as long as memory of them runneth. The late Lord Lonsdale (Earl St. George) professed to have found, at Lowther Castle, some memoranda showing that they were made from the wood of a tree grown in Lowther Park. It is to be feared that this clue to their history is now lost. The lamb and the motto, "*Pristinæ Virtutis Memor*," clearly identify the figures as belonging to the Queen's or 2nd Regiment of Foot, now the Royal West Surrey Regiment. The tall caps identify them as belonging to the grenadier company. The limits of time are defined by the feather badge on the caps, which the regiment carried from 1714 to 1727. The regiment was on service in England from 1712 to 1729. It is probable that it was in the north of England, and at Carlisle about the time of the rising of 1715. The regiment was raised in 1661, as the first Tangier regiment. In 1685 "John Synhouse" occurs as ensign in the list of officers of the regiment. This gentleman was one of the Senhouses of Netherhall, and nephew to Captain Richard Senhouse, who, from having served in Tangier, is known in the family as the "Tangier Captain", and whose portrait is at Netherhall. After giving other information as to the regiment, the Chancellor said it was to be regretted that so little was known of the history of those dummies. Probably some ex-grenadier of the Queen's settled at Carlisle as landlord of some or other hostelrie, and after the quaint fashion of the early part of the eighteenth century adorned his hostelrie with picture board dummies of his old comrades, which have had the luck to survive to this day,—to excite our wonder and admiration. They are most valuable landmarks in the history of English military costume.

Dr. Taylor, F.S.A., next read a paper "On some old Halls in the Vale of Keswick," which will appear in these Transactions, and the meeting adjourned.

In the afternoon upwards of thirty members of the society proceeded in conveyances to Rockcliffe Church, intending also to visit the Labyrinth on Rockcliffe Marsh, and other places in the vicinity, but the weather proved so inclement that the journey had to be curtailed, and refuge was taken in the Rockcliffe reading room, where Mr. Hesketh Hodgson read a paper on "Rig and Reann," and the Chancellor described the Labyrinth (see these Transactions, vol. vii. p. 69). During a lull in the storm Rockcliffe Cross was inspected, and described by the Rev. W. S. Calverley, and the vicar, the Rev. E. Gabriel gave some account of the church and churchyard. The party then proceeded to Lynehow, where, on the kind invitation of Major and Mrs. Irwin, all partook of tea. There the Chancellor gave some account of "Thomas Story, of Justus Town," now called Lynehow. Carlisle was reached about seven o'clock.

In the evening a large party dined at the Central Hotel; the President took the chair and the Bishops of Carlisle and Barrow-in-Furness were present. After dinner the following papers were communicated to the Society:—The Episcopal Seals of Carlisle, Mrs. Henry Ware; The Heraldry of the Cumberland Statesmen, The President; Notes on Monuments and Heraldry at Millom, H. Swainson Cowper; Carlisle Small Indentures, W. Nanson; Recent Local Finds; Effigies at Cumrew, Great Salkeld, and Ainstable; Inscribed Roman Stones, The President.

Spite of the threatening weather, a party of over fifty, including the Lord Bishop of Carlisle, made an early start for Bewcastle on the following morning: their courage was rewarded by a fine day, with exception of one shower, while at Bewcastle, where shelter was available. The first halt was at Kirkcambeck which was destroyed by the Scots in the 14th century: all that now remains is an archway variously said to be the western door, or the chancel arch, but it was pointed out by Mr. Hartshorne, Mr. Grenside, and other archæologists that it was neither, but was a modern make up, probably of the last century, from genuine remains of the old church. The Bishop of Carlisle supplied the *motif* for its erection by relating the legend long current in the parish, that if a part of the old church was kept standing, the old church would some day or other return, a prediction which has been fulfilled by the erection within the last few months of a new church on part of the old site. Askerton Castle was next visited, where the party were cordially welcomed by Mr. Tweddle, and the Chancellor described the building (see these Transactions, vol. iii. p. 178). Bewcastle was reached about one o'clock, when an interval was allowed for lunch, and then they assembled in the church, where Mr. Calverley gave some account of the history of the famous obelisk,

to which an adjournment was presently made. It was described by Mr. Calverley and the Chancellor, the former dealing with the runes and the carving on it, and the latter with its present pitiable condition and the causes thereof (see *ante* p. 51). The Roman camp was next visited; this the Chancellor explained to have been originally British, but occupied afterwards by the Romans: he then conducted the party to the ruins of the Norman Castle, which were explained, with his usual skill, by Dr. Taylor, pointing out that it was a fortress pure and simple, and had never been the residence of any great nobleman or landowner, beyond the Captain of Bewcastle.

With this the meeting concluded, and carriages were shortly resumed for Carlisle, which was reached a little before seven o'clock, after a glorious expedition.

---

ART. VIII.—*The Parish Church of S. Andrew, Greystoke.*

By the Rev. T. Lees, M.A., F.S.A.

*Read at Greystoke, July 5, 1889.*

#### I. HISTORY.

THE very extensive parish, of which S. Andrew's is the Mother Church, measures more than twelve miles from north to south, and ten miles from east to west. It bears in its place-names ample testimony to the peoples by whom it was formerly inhabited. While such names as Blencathra, Helvellyn, Glenderaterra, Glenderarmackin, Blencow, Penruddock, Berrier, Murrah, remind us of its Keltic aborigines, we have abundant evidence in the Dales, Kelds, Becks, Gills, Thwaites, and Fells, of those Northmen to whom its modern people owe that sturdy independence, perseverance, and manly vigour which render them such prosperous colonists and tradesmen, and the finest peasantry in Britain. The Danes who over-ran and devastated the eastern and northern portions of the county in the 9th century, destroying the neighbouring monastery at Dacre and leaving Carlisle itself a heap of ruins, had settlements in this parish, as we know from the names Motherby and Johnby. But the Romans, who held military occupation of the district for more than 300 years, have only left us the trenches of their camps, and traces of their roads. Here were at least three camps, one at Stone Carr near Penruddock, one in Greystoke Park, and another in the entrance to Matterdale. From east to west the parish was traversed by the road from the Roman Station at Brougham to that at Pap Castle, near Cockermouth. From the Camp at Stone Carr a branch from this road turned south by the way of Matterdale,

dale, where its traces are very distinct, and Patterdale, to the Station at Ambleside. Other roads there must have been of which the indications are now lost. Now, as Professor George Stokes has observed in his "Ireland and the Celtic Church," the Roman Army and Roman Commerce were two main influences in introducing Christianity to Britain at an early date. When we remember that the Roman Empire had been professedly Christian for 80 years before its forces were withdrawn from this country, it seems highly improbable but that the Britons here must have learnt something of the Religion of the Cross from the military colonists with whom they were in daily intercourse, and from the merchants with whom they traded for those articles of luxury or necessity which their advancing civilization demanded. However this may have been, we know that during the Roman occupation, at the close of the fourth century, a great Christian Missionary passed this way to carry out his work as Apostle to the Picts of Galloway. This was Ninian, himself born on the shores of the Solway, and we find the memorials of his visit in the dedication of the parish church of Brougham, and his wells at Brisco near Carlisle, and at the head of Loweswater. From Brougham to this latter place he must needs have travelled along the Roman Road to Cockermouth. During the first half of the 5th century, S. Patrick, also born in Strathclyde, after his captivity in Ireland, and before his return there as its Apostle, when going south to Gaul for training for his proposed mission, seems to have travelled by the road which runs south from Stone Carr, for we find his church and well at Patterdale just beyond the southern bound of Greystoke, and the place name itself is said to be derived from him. After his time came a period when this country became a civil and religious chaos. Heathenism partially regained its sway, and the Pelagian Heresy (a native growth) crippled the Catholic Faith; and then  
God's

God's providence raised up Kentigern or Mungo to recall the Britons to their religious allegiance. War drove him from his northern home on the Clyde and banished him to North Wales. Both on his way and on his return he passed through this parish, and we have evidence thereof in the name Mungrisdale, (Mungogrisdale) of which the prefix distinguishes it from other Grisdales, and the churches of the bordering parishes of Castle Sowerby, and Crosthwaite, retain his name in their dedications. This took place many years before S. Augustine's arrival in Kent on his mission to the heathen Jutes, Angles, and Saxons. At the latter part of the seventh century, the Northumbrian Angles, who, after their abandonment by the Italian Missionary Paulinus, had relapsed into heathenism, and been rescued therefrom by Keltic Monks from Iona, overran for a time this southern portion of Strathclyde, and brought it under the influence of S. Cuthbert, whose friend Herbert dwelt at Derwentwater, and some of whose relics, as Bede tells, worked a miracle at Dacre. Bede also tells us, that once when on a visit to Carlisle the Saint was called away to consecrate a Monastery, this, I think, we may safely conclude was the one at Dacre, which was afterwards destroyed by the Danes in the ninth century, and never seems to have been restored. To this Anglian occupation I am inclined to assign the dedications of the three parishes of Penrith, Dacre, and Greystoke. The first church dedicated to S. Andrew in this north country was built at Hexham by S. Wilfrid of York, and these parishes would be formed at the time when Theodore Archbishop of Canterbury subdivided England into parishes, and their churches named in honour of S. Andrew, Hexham, in which diocese they for a time were. How the church here fared during the Danish invasion we know not. Probably its fate would be the same as that of Dacre Monastery; and the place lie desolate for 200 years or more. Doomsday Book contains

tains no entries relating to Cumberland, except a few concerning places in the extreme south west of the county; for the conquering Normans set no foot here till the time of Rufus. Till Edward the first's time we know little how the church here went on. In 1288 Pope Nicholas IV. granted to that Monarch the tenths (Disme) of all Ecclesiastical Benefices for six years, towards the expense of an expedition to the Holy Land; and that they might be collected to their full value, a taxation by the King's Precept was begun in that year, and finished in the province of York in 1292. From this return we learn that Greystoke was the most valuable living in the county, being put down at £120, while the temporalities of the Bishop himself were only £126 7s. 7d., and those of the great abbey of Holme Cultram £200 5s. 10d. But instead of using this money in a crusade, the King spent it in his own iniquitous war against Scotland; and Cumberland suffered so much from Scottish reprisals that the clergy were unable to pay the usual amount of Disme. John de Halton, Bishop of Carlisle, who is supposed to have belonged to a Greystoke family, in 1301 interceded successfully with the collectors for some remission, and while some benefices were totally exempted, Greystoke appears among those which were to pay two thirds. Another taxation (Nova Taxatio) as to some parts of the province of York, was made in A.D. 1318 (Edward II) by virtue of a Royal mandate directed to the Bishop of Carlisle; chiefly on account of the invasion of the Scots, by which the clergy of the border counties were unable to pay the former tax: from this we learn that Greystoke Rectory had fallen to one sixth its former value, being only worth £20 per annum.

By the middle of the 14th century the Rectory had recovered its revenues; but Ralph de Ergholme, who held it for 40 years, by long non-residence and neglect had suffered the parsonage and chancel to fall into great dilapidation.

dilapidation. His successor Richard de Hoton, A.D. 1357, took out a commission of enquiry as to these. The opportunity was seized to have the Church's work more efficiently performed. People had begun to find that in order to carry out this properly, it was necessary to have men working in bodies, and not as isolated units; and in 1358 we find (*Abbréviat : Rotul : xxii Ed. III*), that William Lord Greystoke paid a fine to the King of 20 marks for a licence to give a certain warden-chaplain, and other chaplains, certain lands and tenements in Newbiggyng, and the advowson of the church of Greystoke, to hold in mortmain; and in the following year Bishop Welton confirmed a grant made by the same William Lord of Greystoke to one master and six chaplains; viz. Sir Richard de Hoton (then Rector) master or custos, Andrew de Briscoe, Richard de Brampton, William de Wanthwaite, Robert de Threlkeld, and William de Hill, chaplains. This was the first foundation of the Collegiate Body. But under this new regulation matters seem to have fallen back into their old state, and in 1377, and again in 1379, commissions of enquiry were issued, and in answer to the latter, the jury of six ecclesiastics and six laymen reply that it would be to the honour of God and the good of the parishioners, to have more clergymen to officiate in this large parish. In 1382 the Bishop at his ordinary visitation, issued out his injunction under pain of the Greater Excommunication to the inhabitants of the dependent chapelries of Threlkeld and Watermillock to compel them to contribute their proportion of the charge of repairing the church which was very much out of repair, the walls crazy, the belfry fallen, and the wooden shingles on the roof mostly scattered. Another commission of enquiry obtained by Ralph Baron Greystoke, certified that the value of the benefice at this time was sufficient to support two chaplains, the parish priest, and five other priests besides; and Alexander Nevile, Archbishop of York

York, the papal legate, obtained the Pope's confirmation of the rectory being turned into a College of Secular Priests. Gilbert Bowet, priest, was constituted the first master or provost, as "Magister sive custos collegii perpetui de Greystock." In the list given above of the first batch of chaplains you will see that the whole of them were Cumbrians; but in this appointment of a new staff by the Archbishop, we find that all the members were taken from other Dioceses. Their names were John Lake of Litchfield D. to the chantry of S. Andrews, Thomas Chamberlain, of Norwich D. to the chantry of S. Mary; John Aloe, of York D. to the chantry of S. John Baptist; Richard Carwell, of Lincoln D. to S. Katherine's chantry; Robert Newton, of Litchfield, to the chantry of S. Thomas Becket; and John Hare, of York, to that of S. Peter. This fact seems to point to the existence, 500 years ago, of an idea not unknown to the episcopal mind in modern times, that strangers would do the work of Cumbrian country parishes better than natives.

Time passed on, provost succeeded provost, and chantry priest chantry priest for 150 years, till in the religious revolution of the 16th century, King Henry VIII laid his rapacious, sacrilegious hands on that which ancient piety had dedicated to God. The college was suppressed with the smaller Religious Houses in 1535; and the chantry priests turned away. The last provost, John Dacre, became the first rector of the new line; the benefice being saved from confiscation by the judgment given against the royal claim; and this church became again rectorial and parochial. "Judge Dyer, who reports the case, seems to lay stress on the want of a Common Seal. Lord Coke lays stress upon its being made collegiate by the Pope's authority alone without the King's assent. Either of them sufficient arguments." (Jefferson: Leath Ward, p. 356). It seems to be a common impression that the religious revolution called the Reformation, was

a very

a very sudden one ; that the people went to Church one Sunday and heard Mass with its time honoured accompaniments ; and the next Sunday found that all was changed, Mass abolished, and other priests officiating in a new fashion. Nothing can be more erroneous. The majority of parish priests, like John Dacre here, took things quietly, and the only change the laity would perceive was that more of the Divine Service was given in English than formerly.

The next convulsion was political as well as religious ; and the clergy and laity of Cumberland stood stoutly by their King. William Morland, M.A., of Jesus College, Cambridge, was sequestered from the living in 1650, on the usual charge of ignorance and inefficiency by Sir Arthur Hazelrigg, and other Puritan commissioners, for "propagating the gospel in the four northern counties." On Mr. Morland's appeal this sentence was confirmed by the committee for plundering ministers, and he had no fifths paid him. He was first succeeded by one West, who died after two years ; and then by Dr. Gilpin, the founder of the Scaleby Castle family, who quietly delivered up the living at the Restoration to its rightful owner. From the days of the Cromwell usurpation to the present time there have been no more violent changes here ; and God grant there never may be !\*

## II. NOTES ON THE PRESENT FABRIC OF THE CHURCH.

After this sketch of the church's history in this parish, we will consider the fabric as we now have it. As we approach it from the village we cannot but be struck by its appearance, the low, strong tower with the lofty north aisle, standing on the raised churchyard overlooking the

---

\* In compiling the above account of the foundation of the College, the writer has used chiefly Nicolson and Burn's County History.

quaint old footbridge, naturally throw our thoughts back to the time when that tower would afford a refuge to the villagers from the plundering Scots. Before we reach the bridge, a peculiarly marked boulder embedded level with the sward to the right of the footpath still bears the name of "The Sanctuary Stone," and marks the boundary within which the fugitive was safe from his pursuers in the days when every church was a "city of refuge."

As we stand at the north door, I may remind you that even in these enlightened days (as in our self-conceit we are apt to consider them), a strong prejudice still exists here against burial on the north side of the church; and though many of the departed worthies of this parish, have of recent years been laid there, yet the people invariably prefer the sunny part of the yard. This prejudice has its origin in very early times, and in order to correct it S. Swithun, Bishop of Winchester, was at his own desire buried at the north side of his cathedral. Two like ideas I may also mention as formerly prevailing here: the first was, that at a burial the corpse must be brought in at the north door, and be carried out at the south: the second was, that at a marriage a contrary course must be followed, viz.: that the party should enter at the south door, and after the nuptials pass out at the north. As there was formerly no gravelled path along the west face of the tower, I have seen many a bridal party wade through the long and often wet grass to get round to the south porch. The massive old north door (now preserved in the belfry) is said by local tradition to have afforded a target (being painted white), to stragglers from the Stuart army, in 1745. Two bullet holes were formerly visible. The large wooden lock, like those at Dacre and Rose Castle, was given by the famous Anne, Countess of Pembroke. The Dacre lock bears the initials A.P., and the date 1671. On entering this church on Easter Day, 1856, I was startled to find the door disfigured by a grinning fox's

fox's head, and a chaplet of raven's heads nailed up. According to ancient custom, 3s. 4d. for the cub's head, and 4d. each for the raven's heads were demanded at the vestry the following week. On entering the church we are at once struck by its great size, and especially by the height and width of the aisles. The general outline as we now have it, must be the same in great measure as it was when the present fabric was erected towards the close of the 14th century, but its internal bareness of look would then be much relieved by the screens richly carved and coloured, inclosing the various chapels, the altars with their rich fittings, pictures and statues, and by the beautiful choir screen with its coloured adornments, and its accompanying Rood Loft and Great Cross. Of the Early English Fabric which was almost entirely destroyed at that time, we can have some notion from its relics still left. The lofty pointed Chancel Arch, the Sedilia in the Sacrarium, and the base of a pillar at the east end of the north aisle, tell us its style. As a general rule, the present building follows the old outlines. The pillars of the nave encase the old Early English columns. The aisles are probably about double the width of the old lean-to aisles. The square solid piers to the west of the chancel arch, suggest that they too supported another pointed arch, and that there was thus a transept. The depression so noticeable in the chancel arch, seems to hint at a central tower now long gone. The east end of the south aisle contains a large window in the debased perpendicular style, and is much later in date than the other windows. That that portion of the church must have been re-built at some time, is proved by the fact that some of the stones used in its construction, bear on their faces matrices of small brasses which must have been made when the stones occupied a different position in an older building. In the north pier of the chancel arch, the staircase is now walled up which formerly gave  
access

access to the Rood Loft; the door to the loft is clearly shown in the view of the chancel in Jefferson's "Leath Ward." Through the south pier, a lychnoscope was pierced in order that the High Altar might be seen from the south transept. The chancel was re-built in 1848, at the joint cost of the late Henry Howard, Esq., of Greystoke Castle, and the Rev. Henry Askew, rector and patron, and is, I have been informed, in every respect a careful reproduction of the old one. Jefferson tells us, in his "Leath Ward," that there was carved in wood round the chancel roof this inscription:—"Thomas Howard comes Arun, et Surr. Patronus, et Gulielmus Morland Hujus Ecclesiæ Rector A° Dni 1645."

The tracery of the great east window is a lovely specimen of the perpendicular style, being, as I said above, an exact copy of its predecessor. The glass which now fills it, mainly gleaned from various other windows, has been so skilfully worked up as to put to shame much modern work. The lower compartments contain much mutilated episodes from a traditional life of S. Andrew, the Patron Saint. A mitred head pierced with a sword appears in one part, a representation of S. Thomas Becket to whom one of the chantries was dedicated. The "red devil" which now appears placed under a saint's foot, was in its original position whispering into Eve's ear. This is one of the "curiosities" of the church; and was long thought to be unique, but a similarly coloured demon is at S. Mary Ottery, Devonshire.

The great width of the Sacrarium from east to west is a token of the church's collegiate character, when many priests would be within it at one time. On the north side of the chancel we have a low arched founder's tomb. The alabaster figure of the founder of the college, in his coat of chain-mail, is now lying, with the larger figure of another knight in plate armour, on the pavement in the south-west corner of the south aisle; and it is earnestly  
to

to be wished that both should be restored to their proper positions in the choir. The larger figure of the knight in plate armour formerly stood in front of the Founder's Tomb. The stalls of the old collegiate body, almost in their original state, still occupy their proper positions, and some of their misereres are quaintly carved. One, the "Pelican in her Piety," was for many years placed, like a sign, over the door of an Inn, in the village, and gave it the name "The Pelican" instead of the real one, "The Masons' Arms." Another shows us a maiden clasping the horn of a unicorn, while a hunter transfixes its body with a spear. This is not an uncommon subject, and embodies the ancient fancy of the power exercised by virginity over savage nature. The finials to the stalls are well worth notice. The screen, as I have said before, is in its original position, and has not yet been touched by "restoration." The openings are still filled in with perpendicular tracery, the hinges of the doors remain, and along the top are shields bearing the emblems of the Passion. The northern half of the top-beam shows the sockets of the beams which supported the Rood Loft; and the inside of the arch has been chiselled away for its accommodation. The thorough careful renewal of this Screen and Loft with its accompanying Rood, and the removal of the extremely unseemly pews, and the substitution of low seats, are objects which I most sincerely trust will now be speedily accomplished. In looking from the tower-door along the full length of the church, it will be observed that the chancel is not in a right line with the nave, the two axes do not coincide. This is in accordance with ancient symbolism, and is intended to remind the Faithful of our Saviour's Sacred Head drooping to one side as He shed His Precious Blood upon the Cross.

The vestry is reached by a pointed door from the south aisle; and has contained an altar, the piscina of which  
still

still remains, and a niche for an image, or more probably, a lamp. A winding staircase leads to a room above which was originally intended for a sleeping apartment, but is now used as a muniment room and contains the old oaken parish-chest, and the tithe apportionment plans. From certain characteristics one feels somewhat inclined to regard this vestry as a Recluserium or Anchor-hold. The glazed lychnoscope looking from it to the position where an altar stood against the east wall of the S. aisle is one of these characteristics. The Bavarian rule for Recluses, as given by Fosbrooke, describes the plan of such a cell. It was to be twelve feet long, and the same breadth, and was to have three windows, one towards the choir of the church to which it was attached, and through which the inmate might receive the Blessed Sacrament; another on the opposite side through which he could receive food and communicate with the outer world, and a third to give light, and this was to be closed with glass or horn. This vestry differs from this description in being rather larger, and having three windows besides the lychnoscope, a chamber above, and evidently an altar. Hence if there was a recluse here he was a priest. *Inclusi* in priest's orders celebrated Low Masses. A door in the south wall of this aisle, has been built up in old times, and may have been the one which was formerly walled up at the anchorite's ceremonial inclusion. If there were no recluse here (and, I may say, we have no documentary evidence of the Bishop's License which was granted before he was immured), this door may have formed the entrance to a small cloister for the Canon's use. A large bracket on the wall near the south porch may have supported a statue of S. Christopher, on which (or on his picture) if one looked early in the morning, it was believed the whole day would be lucky.

“*Christopheri*

“*Christopheri Sancti speciem quicumque tuetur,  
Illo nempe die, nullo languore gravetur.*”

“Whoso beholds Christopher, here painted on the wall,  
Him on the self-same day he looks, no evil shall befall.”

Over the external arch of the S. porch there is a niche for the statue of the patron S. Andrew. The present font, as the registers inform us, was erected in 1705: its predecessor is, or was, lying under the yew trees in Matteredale Churchyard. In the pavement close to the wall at the north side of the door leading from the nave to the belfry is an altar slab, marked with the usual five crosses emblematic of the Five Sacred Wounds. The very first deed of any proposed improvements should be to rescue this sacred relic from its present ignominious position, and restore it to its holy use, either as the altar of a morning chapel which might well be placed at the east end of the south aisle, or as a credence table in the present sacarium.

There are many more points to which I might well call your attention; as, for instance, the four ancient bells and the massive altar plate. Both these have been elsewhere described by those better skilled in such subjects than the writer.

Should this brief and imperfect sketch of the history and fabric of the church, excite in any a warmer love, and more active interest in the careful restoration and faithful preservation of this noble fane, in which their forefathers have worshipped for 500 years, the author will thankfully feel that his loving labour in preparing it has not been spent in vain.

---

ART IX.—*The Carvings on the Miserere Stalls in Carlisle Cathedral.\** By R. & K. Henderson, the Deanery, Carlisle.

*Communicated at Appleby, July 3rd, 1890.*

THE following is a list of the carvings under the miserere seats in Carlisle Cathedral, which were put into the choir about the year 1401.

NORTH SIDE.

1. Man in a kilt half swallowed by a dragon, with a dog on each side.
2. Bird with young birds about it.
3. Dragon holding an animal in its claws, supported by two lions.
4. Dragon with a human face, with a winged dragon on each side
5. [of it.]
6. Winged figure playing on a musical instrument.
7. Large bird with its head in a dragon's mouth.
8. Man being crowned by two angels.
9. Three griffins biting their wings.
10. Pelican feeding its young.
11. Lion killing a dragon.
12. Griffin biting his wing, with a small griffin at each side.
13. Two dragons joined together by the ears. (The ears of nearly all these dragons are like asses ears).
14. Two eagles feeding out of a sack.
15. Winged figure with claws and a human face.
16. An angel playing on a musical instrument.
17. Two birds, perhaps hens—one head is broken.
18. Double-headed eagle with a chain round its neck.
19. Animal holding a bird in its mouth.
20. A human head on two dragon bodies.
21. Angel, originally playing on a musical instrument, but the instrument is broken.
22. Figure of a man, an eagle on each side plucking at his beard.
23. Dragon, with lions on each side with human faces.

---

\* No lists of these carvings was in print, until this one was compiled by Miss R. and Miss K. Henderson of the Deanery, Carlisle.

## SOUTH SIDE.

1. Two angels.
  2. Dragon biting its wing.
  3. Bird struggling with an animal.
  4. Human head on the bodies of two animals.
  5. An elaborately carved winged dragon.
  6. Winged serpent with long ears.
  7. Two beasts with one head.
  8. Two men struggling, one in a kilt.
  9. Griffin with a man's head.
  10. Dragon, half hidden by foliage.
  11. Head of a beast, an eagle holding his tongue on each side.
  12. Fox killing a goose.
  13. Human figure covered with feathers, with four wings.
  14. Man killing a dragon.
  15. Angel holding a shield.
  16. Angel with a musical instrument, and two very quaint dragons.
  17. Pelican feeding its young.
  18. Man being killed by a boar.
  19. Man being killed by a dragon.
  20. Two dragons held by a man in a kilt, the man has tudor roses  
on his cap and belt.
  21. Beast being killed by a dragon.
  22. A mermaid with a looking glass.
  23. Lion killing a dragon, two small dragons at the sides.
-

ART. X.—*The domestic Candlestick of iron in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness.* By H. SWAINSON COWPER, F.S.A.

*Read at Carlisle, Aug. 20th, 1891.*

IN these days of progress and improvement, the science of domestic lighting has kept pace with other things; so that should any learned antiquary criticise my subject as trivial or insignificant, I tender as my excuse, that betwixt gas and electric light, the wax candle and tallow dip bid fair to be permanently snuffed out in the struggle for existence. The candle holder will then disappear from use, and will become as much a thing of the past as the stone axe, or the quern. This is already almost the case with the rush candle and its holder, concerning which I shall presently have something to say.

With the ecclesiastical ritual of the "creature of wax," we have here, nothing to do, nor with the curious candle lore, and superstitions, concerning which alone an interesting account might be compiled. But I may perhaps be excused if, before passing to the local examples, I devote a few lines to the subject of the development of lighting by candle in Britain. Of course the candle formed with tallow, wax, or grease, was preceded by a natural taper of some sort. Small pieces of resinous or inflammable wood would form the candle of most communities in a certain stage of culture\*; and although the demand for artificial light, under such conditions, would be comparatively small, as such people, like the lower orders of creation, would retire to rest when it became dark; yet human intelligence even among rude and uncultured races,

---

\* The Scotch and especially the Highlanders used fir candles made of slips of bog fir, until a very recent date. In the Antiquarian Museum at Edinburgh, are many rude iron candlesticks for holding these.

would

would soon bring candles of this form into use. The discovery in fact would be almost synchronous with that of fire. A much more refined state of existence would be necessary before a special contrivance for holding the light would be adopted. So that the earliest candleholders were the human hand, or the nearest clink or cranny in rock, or wood, in which the torch might be fastened. Both of which methods were in use till a comparatively modern period.

The word candle is Roman (*candela*), its literal meaning being, something that shines or gives light (*candeo*)\*; and that the Romans in Britain used candlesticks and candles is placed beyond doubt by the fact that three Roman candlesticks of iron, have been found in England.† Of these I exhibit drawings, and shall have occasion to refer to them again, as they seem to be the archetype of some of our local forms. Two of them are regularly socketed for candles, and the other is diagonally notched at the top, as if to fix a candle in it sideways; a peculiarity which instantly reminds us of the rush nipper of our old English candlesticks. That a rush candle was in use among the Romans, we have the the evidence of Pliny, who tells us that a rush pith was used for candles.‡

\*Saxon, *candel*. Dan. *Kandil*. See "Observations on a pair of candlesticks," by Sir S. Mayrick. Arch. xxiii, 317.

† These are: 1.—Found on the floor of the Basilica at Uriconium. It stands on three short legs, and has a straight stem expanding towards the mouth of the socket; the diameter of which is about 1 inch. The total height  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

2. Found in a Roman Villa at Abbots Ann near Andover, Hants. The stem springs from a flat plate, perhaps a grease catcher, which rests on three curved legs. The top instead of a socket, has a notch across it. Height 5 inches. See "Uriconium," by T. Wright, F.S.A. Also a paper in Journ. Arch. Assoc. vol. xxv, by S. Cuming, on "Early Candlesticks of Iron."

3. Found in the Silchester Excavations, 1890. A tall stem supported on three small bent legs, is surmounted by a circular or oval dish or tray from one side of which projects a nozzle. This nozzle or socket has been a flat piece of iron, hammered up into a round form, in the same manner as those of Cumberland candlesticks of the 17th century. The diameter of the socket at the top is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. It is not improbable that from the other end of the tray, which is much broken projected a lamp wick spout.

‡ Hist. Nat. lib. xvi, c. 70.

If further testimony of the use of real candles among the Romans is required; it is only necessary to refer to the remarkable discovery of such objects in the Roman lead mines on Shelve Hill.\*

In mediæval times we find two sorts of candlesticks. First, those with sockets, into which the candle fitted: second, those having a pricket or spike into which the candle was stuck. It has been conjectured that this form is the earlier, and that the word "candlestick" does not signify an apparatus into which a candle is stuck, but a pointed stick on which it is fastened. This is doubtful: first on the evidence of the Roman socketed candlesticks, a form so handy that it could scarcely be forgotten in a country, where it was once known: and secondly from the fact that the human hand, the natural socket, would be the first to be imitated. A carving (*temp.* Ed. III), on a stall at Winchester, represents a man holding a naked candle in front of his face, while two little goblins, of which he is evidently very frightened, grimace at him on either side. Waxen torches are often referred to in early writings, which were a sort of glorified candle, and were probably held in the hand: and candlesticks in the form of a man holding a pricket or socket are not unknown.†

With regard to the manufacture of candles, it is probable that they were home made as a rule, especially in country places. Tusser in 1561 tells the farmer:—

Provide for thy tallow ere frost cometh in,  
And make thine own candle, ere winter begin. ‡

---

\* See Uriconium (T. Wright, F.S.A.) where one is figured. It is like a modern candle, and the fat, though changed by age, apparently tallow. The wicks appear to be flax. There is reason to believe from certain indications in the structure, that they were not dipped, but a sheet of tallow or wax was rolled round the wick. A fracture however reveals an inner core, as if it had been first dipped. Candles are also represented in Etruscan paintings.

† See Observations on a pair of candlesticks of 12th century. Sir S. R. Meyrick Arch. xxiii. 317, where one *temp.* Ed. III is described.

‡ Notes and Queries 4th series, xi. 171. Tusser, the points of Houswifry. Edit. Mavor, 1812, p. 264, ii. 484.

And

And this would no doubt, especially hold good in a retired district like Cumberland and Westmorland.

The modest rush candle, which is embalmed in Shakespeare

And be it moon or sun, or what you please ;  
An if you please to call it a rush candle  
Henceforth I vow it shall be so to me. \*

was a contrivance much used from time immemorial in these parts, and one which is not yet quite extinct in out-of-the-way corners. Rush candles were always home-made, and must not be confounded with the dips with rush wicks which were sold in shops at so much a bundle, under the name of rushlights. These latter gave a bad light, but burned a long while, and were used as night lights.

The following is a brief account of the method of manufacturing the home-made sort, compiled from information received from various Cumberland and Furness people who still remember them. The rushes †, called in Cumberland "sieves," ‡ were cut in late summer, or autumn, § care being taken to select those in the second years growth. || The small ends were then cut off leaving them from 12 to 16 in. long. Next the skin or rind was peeled off, ¶ with the exception of one or sometimes two strips, which were left on for two reasons ; first, to give stability to the pith, or rather to lessen the chance of breaking it ; and secondly to cause the pith to turn over in burning, and so to consume itself more thoroughly, like the tight strand in the candle wick of the present day. The piths were

\* Taming of the Shrew, A. 4, S. 5.

† *Juncus conglomeratus* or *effusus*.

‡ Dan. *Siv.* a rush.

§ Cumberland superstition says that the only right time for gathering them, was during the full moon.

|| They were distinguished by their flower ; one year blades have none.

¶ The peelings were made into besoms.

then

then dried, after which they were passed through, but not left to soak in hot fat, which should not be salt, as thus caused the light to splutter.\* They were then dried by being laid across several thin sticks placed side by side. When finished they formed a thin taper, no thicker than a rush, which gave a very fair light. They were extremely brittle and were generally stored in a oblong box, or on a shelf fixed against the wall, called the rush bark.

In White's history of Selborne (Hampshire), 1789, there is a most interesting account of this manufacture. It is probable that most of it would apply to other parts of England, and as it is the only contemporary account I am acquainted with, I cannot refrain from giving an abstract of it here.

The proper species of rush for this purpose seems to be the *juncus effusus*, or common soft rush. These are in best condition in the height of summer, but may be gathered so as to serve the purpose well, quite on to autumn. . . . The largest and strongest are the best. Decayed labourers, women, and children, make it their business to procure and prepare them. As soon as they are cut they must be flung into water and kept there; otherwise they will dry and and shrink, and the peel will not run. At first a person would find it no easy matter to divest a rush of its peel or rind, so as to leave one regular, narrow, even rib from top to bottom that may support the the pith; but this like other feats, soon becomes familiar to children; and we have seen an old woman, stone-blind, performing the business with great despatch, and seldom failing to strip them with the nicest regularity. When thus far prepared, they must lie out on the grass to be bleached, and take the dew for some nights, and afterwards be dried in the sun. Some address is required in dipping these rushes in the scalding fat or grease; but this is to be obtained by practice. The careful wife of an industrious Hampshire labourer obtains all her fat for nothing; for she saves the scummings of her bacon pot for this use; and, if the grease abounds with salt, she causes it to precipitate to the bottom, by setting the scummings in a warm oven.

---

\* In some parts of England a canoe-shaped pan with a handle was specially used for melting the grease. In Wales it was called "*Padellfach*" little pan.

The best sort of fat is half sheeps and half bullocks. Hogs tallow gutters smells and smokes.

Where hogs are not much in use, and especially by the sea side, coarser animal oil comes very cheap. A pound of common grease may be procured for fourpence; and about six pounds of grease will dip a pound of rushes; and one pound of rushes may be bought for a shilling; so that a pound of rushes ready for use will cost three shillings. If men that keep bees will mix a little wax with the grease, it will give it a consistency, render it more cleanly, and make the rushes burn longer; mutton suet would have the same effect. A good rush, in length two feet four inches and a half, being minuted, burnt only three minutes short of an hour. These rushes give a good clear light. Watch lights (coated with tallow), it is true, shed a dismal one, "darkness visible," but the wick of those have two ribs of rind to support the pith, while the dipped rush has but one; the two ribs are intended to impede the progress of the flame and make the candle last. In a pound of dry rushes, avoirdupois, which I caused to be weighed and numbered, we found upwards of one thousand six hundred individuals. Now suppose each of these burns, one with another, only half-an-hour, a poor man will purchase eight hundred hours of light, a time exceeding thirty-three days, for three shillings. According to this account each rush, before dipping, cost  $\frac{1}{33}$  of a farthing, and  $\frac{1}{11}$  afterwards. Thus a poor family will enjoy  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hours of comfortable light for a farthing. An old experienced housekeeper assures me that  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pounds of rushes supplies his family the year round, since working people, in the long days, rise and go to bed by daylight. Little farmers use rushes much in the short days, both morning and evening: but the very poor—always the worst economists, buy an half-penny candle every evening, which in their blowing open rooms, does not burn much more than two hours. Thus they have only two hours light for their money instead of eleven."

A certain amount of care had to be exercised in the use of these rush tapers. They were very often carried in the hand, but as shown, they were very cheap, and were continually used for the sake of economy. It was therefore necessary to have an apparatus to fix them in: and for this purpose, there is on almost all the old local candlesticks, a forceps or nipper in which they could be placed. In burning, the side with the skin rib, was placed downwards. This caused the grease to run down the taper, instead of dripping. It was necessary also to place them  
at



PLATE I.



1. Hawkshead,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches high.  
3. Silecroft.

2. Troutbeck, Westmorland.  
4. Hollin Bank, Monk Coniston.

at a particular slope. If too upright they burned dim, if too horizontal they burned too fast, and dripped. The use of rush candles of this description was quite common till about sixty years ago, and thrifty and old fashioned people still occasionally use them in out-of-the-way corners of Cumberland, and probably of the sister counties. In a year or two it will no doubt be quite impossible to find anyone who makes them.\* The industry, if industry it can be called, has been revived in late years, in the case of the well known "fairy lamps," the wicks of which are made of rush pith. Rush candles may however properly be classed under the heading of "Neo-Archaic" objects.

It was usual in iron candlesticks to combine the different methods. Thus many ancient candlesticks are found with socket and rush nipper, or with pricket and socket, or a combination of all three. I have not yet, however, seen an iron pricket from this district.

The iron candlesticks formerly in use in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness, may be divided into six classes. In these no chronological sequence is attempted, but the examples group themselves into different types, the simplest of which will be treated first:—

1. Rush holders, having no socket for a dip.
2. Candle and rush holders combined, with wooden stands.
3. Tripedal candle and rush holders.
4. Pendant candle and rush holders.
5. Tall standard candle and rush holders to place on the ground.
6. Spiral candle holders.

#### I.—RUSH HOLDERS HAVING NO SOCKET FOR A DIP.

Sir Arthur Mitchell in his lectures entitled "The Past in the Present," tells up that in Banffshire, a cleft stick

---

\* In 1869 they were much used in Galway, and are still in use in Surrey. Notes and Queries 4th S. iii. 552, iv. 3.

for holding a rush, was called a "clivvie":\* and Mr. Joseph Lucas also has stated that this was the sort of rush stand in use in Nidderdale. † No doubt this was the earliest form, everywhere, however late it remained in use in any particular locality: and the simplest kind of iron rush holder we find, is nothing more than a copy of this in metal. There was however, in Cumberland a somewhat more complicated form of wood made of three pieces, one flat for a stand, the other two fastened to it, so as to meet at the top. Where they met a narrow hole was formed in which the rush candle was placed, and through which it could be passed up as it burned. A model of one of these was kindly made for me by an old Cumbrian now living near Hawkshead, who remembers this sort in use in the Penrith district.

In Fig. 1. from Hawkshead we see the simplest form of iron rush holder copied from a split stick. The short iron rod divides near the top into a V shape, the ends of which finish in volutes. The stand is a piece of turned wood. With this should be compared the Roman specimen from Andover. ‡ Rush holders of this kind, but with the stem bent at right angles to the holder, were sometimes fixed into the posts at the head of a bedstead. Fig. 2.

A more elaborate and more useful form is shewn in Fig. 3. which represents a very nice rush holder from Silecroft. Here we see a straight stem near the top of which is a scissor hinge, on the pivot of which works another piece of iron the top of which rests against the top of the main piece forming a forceps. The inner sides of the two halves

---

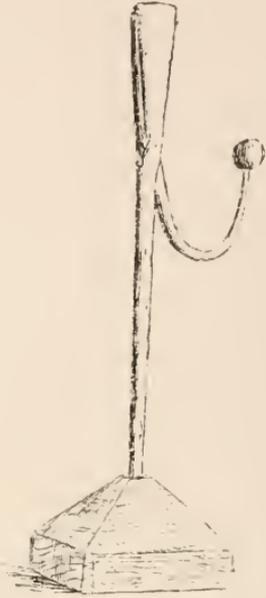
\* P. 260.

† Studies in Nidderdale, by Joseph Lucas, pp. 27-28.

‡ The Highlanders fir candle before alluded to, was fixed in a similar but larger nipper when in use. An interesting series of these are in the Museum of Antiquities at Edinburgh. The rush candle was never very common in Scotland. The Andover holder of course may have been for a fir candle, but I am unaware of the width of the notch in it. Hampshire folks however, as shown by the extract from White's Selborne, were great rush burners down to the end of last century; and it may have been a local manufacture seventeen or eighteen centuries ago.



PLATE II.



5. Silcroft.  
7. Coniston.

6. Little Langdale.  
8. Westmorland.

of this are roughened with filed grooves to hold the rush secure, and they finish at the top with small volutes. The forceps is kept closed by the weight of the lower half of the moveable piece which is like a pump handle, bent outwards and finished with a knob, and of sufficient weight to nip the rush and hold it. The stand is a neatly wrought piece of iron like an inverted saucer. But as a rule it is of wood.\*

A still neater but less simple pattern is seen in one in the Guildhall Museum. I have found no local example of this shape, but I do not doubt that it exists. The nipper does not work on a scissor hinge, but is formed by the two members being set against each other and secured by a hinge inlet into one side. A spring, fastened at its lower end to the stem, presses with its opposite end against the inner side of the curved handle and so keeps the forceps closed. The stand is a small tripod, and the whole is a very neatly designed, and executed little article. The rushlights sold in shops were regular dips with a rush wick. They were burned as nightlights, in a sort of lantern open at the top, and pierced with innumerable holes, through which the light made its way. The one of which I show a drawing is of iron, and has a spike or pricket, on which the dip was secured. It is probably not over half a century old.

## 2.—CANDLE AND RUSH HOLDERS COMBINED, ON WOODEN STANDS.

It is curious that the plain socketed form having no arrangement for a rush is so rare. As a matter of fact among the numerous examples I have examined from these parts, I have come across but one example, a hanging candlestick (to be mentioned later), which from certain

---

\* In another delapidated example in my possession, the moveable half, instead of the ordinary scissor hinge, passes through the fixed half, and works on a pivot.

features it possesses may have made its way from Scotland.\* Of the combined pattern there are many varieties : but they class themselves chiefly into two groups, in the first of which, the candle socket holds the principle place, but is supplemented by a rush holder ; and in the other the rush holder has the place of honour, and is supplemented by a candle socket. The simplest form of the first of these types is found in Fig 4. from Monk Coniston. It consists simply of a piece of iron wrought out flat at one end, and then hammered up into a socket ; the edges overlapping, but not welded. From the back springs a short straight pin, between which and the socket, a rush could be placed. The stem, which in this case is spirally twisted, terminates in a spike which is driven into a somewhat fantastic shaped wooden stand. A slight variation from this simple form has two pins, one behind the other for rushes ; Fig. 5. is also provided with two pins, but in this case on opposite sides of the socket. In this the pins end in volutes, and at the junction of the socket, and stem, there is a sort of cap of iron which is a separate piece, and up to which the spike was driven into the original wooden stand which is now broken.†

The next step is a considerable advance on these forms. The socket and stem are of similar construction, but the latter is much elongated, no doubt to bring the candle into a better level for light giving. The real advance, is however in the mechanism for nipping and holding the rush. Just below the socket, is a hole through the stem, and through this working on a pivot is the nipper. On one side is a pump-like handle which curves up and ends with a knob, which is of sufficient weight to keep the pin on the

\* The spiral candlesticks mentioned later have no rush nipper, but this type is probably of foreign origin.

† One from Westmorland has the spike at right angles to the socket. The spike however has been tampered with, having been sharpened, in quite modern times : so that possibly it may be only the broken end of a pendant candle holder. The shape however, with pricket instead of socket does exist, and examples are in the Guildhall Museum. Rush holders of this form have already been mentioned.

other side pressed against the socket, and was no doubt heavy enough to hold the rush firmly. The stand of this example, which is from Langdale, is a pyramidal block of wood. Fig. 6.

This system was soon found unsatisfactory, owing to the melting grease of the candle running down and clogging the hinge, and in consequence a further elaboration was sometimes adopted which we see in Fig. 7, from Coniston. In this, the apparatus for the rush does not pass through the stem but is fastened to the side by a hinge on a projecting shoulder. The method now applied for keeping the nipper to the side of the socket is a strong spring, which, rivetted to the inner side of the handle, presses with the opposite end against the stem, and so keeps the handle away and the nipper against the socket. There is now no danger of the grease clogging the hinge, and the whole contrivance is as simple and admirable for its use as could well be. The finish throughout is also better. The socket is forged and welded into a complete and symmetrical tube, the stem is round, and the stand has been turned on the lathe. There is however, no attempt at ornamentation, except the moulding on the latter, and the volute at the end of the handle.

We now come to the type, in which the rush nipper occupies the place of honour. This shape is in fact identical with the rush holder Fig. 3, but with a candle socket on the end of the handle in place of a knob. The type is very common throughout the district, and in some parts bears the euphonious nickname of "Tom" or "Tommy" candlestick. In detail they vary much; one from Wetheral has a square wooden base and twisted stem and handle, while another from Shap (Fig. 9), has a circular stand, (not turned in the lathe), and the nippers terminate in volutes. A rather singular variety is shown by one from Kirkby Stephen (Fig. 10), where the stem is bent to one side, to balance the curve of the socket branch,  
giving

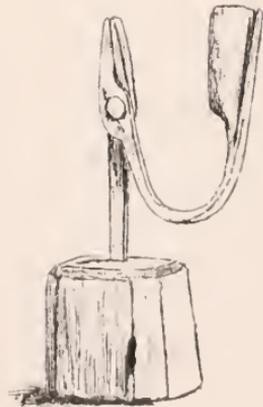
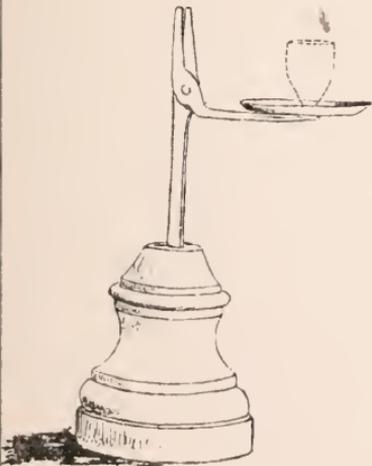
giving the whole a symmetrical pitchfork shape. A pretty example of a "Tom" comes from the Millom district. In this the socket (which is unfortunately lost), as well as the circular tray for catching the grease, were separate pieces. The stand is neatly turned in the lathe (Fig. 11). Another from Silecroft has an additional pin for an extra rush on the side of the socket (Fig. 12).

There is yet another uncommon shape, in which the socket itself is formed in two parts. An iron stem is wrought at the top, into one half of a candle socket. About half way up, projects a shoulder on which hangs by a hinge another piece of iron, the top of which is the other half of the socket, and the lower half the handle. The socket is closed by the spring principle: and thus, reversing our modern system, is self fitting to the candle, instead of the candle being self fitting to the socket. Probably the socket was thus made in two parts so that a rush could be placed in it, as there is no separate rush nipper. This example is from Hawkshead. In another from Westmorland which is otherwise similar, there is on one side of the socket a fixed rush pin. A curious feature in this one, consists of four semi-circular niches in the edges of the half sockets, which when closed by a spring (now lost), form two holes in the socket opposite one another. I imagine this was to place a spare rush in, ready to replace the expiring one (Fig. 8).

### 3.—TRIPEDAL CANDLE AND RUSH HOLDERS.

We have seen that Roman candlesticks of tripedal form, have been found in Britain, and it is at least possible that the mediæval, and comparatively modern ones, of similar designs, are their direct representatives. That is to say; the Romans introduced the shape, which obtained as long as candlesticks were commonly made of iron, until, in fact, that metal was superseded by brass or silver, which among  
the

PLATE III.



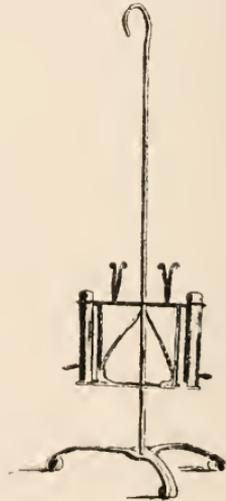
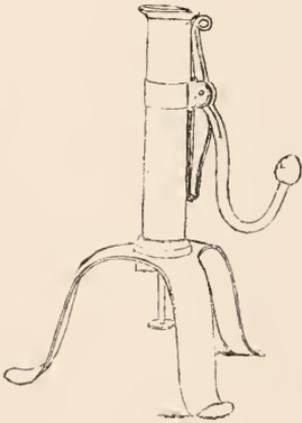
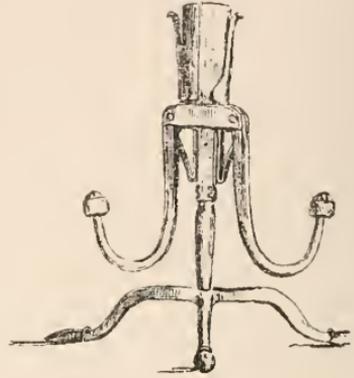
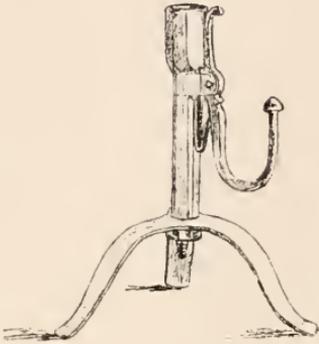
9. Shap.  
11. Millom.

10. Kirkby Stephen.  
12. Silcroft.





PLATE IV.



13. Great Langdale.  
15. Furness.

14. Ambleside.  
16. Troutbeck.

the rural classes did not take place until this century. I have however come across no local example which can be referred to an earlier date than the 17th century: although I am able to show you drawings of earlier ones from other districts.

From the beautiful valley of Great Langdale, I have a small example of the tripodal type (Fig. 13). It consists of three principal parts. The stand composed of three flat curved legs; the stem and socket, octagonal, and attached to the tripod by a screw and nut. The rush nipper fastened to a shoulder, by a hinge and V spring. The nipper has a curved handle, and the shoulder on which it hangs, is composed of two separate plates of iron let into, and brazed to the stem.

A much more elegant specimen of this class comes from Ambleside, and is shown in Fig. 14. The stand consists of three curved legs (not flat), which end in feet formed something like a mediæval sollaret. The stem which is octagonal above and round below, (the junction being ornamented with small notches to break the transition), is terminated above by a cross piece, brazed to it, and forming two shoulders. On this stands one half of the socket longitudinally divided: and hinged to one of the shoulders, is the other half, which is kept to its fellow by a V spring and handle. On the other shoulder works the nipper, and its handle, and spring, while on the side of the moveable half of the socket, is a dummy nipper of exactly the same shape, for the sake of symmetry. It will be observed that this is the first attempt at real, *i.e.* unnecessary ornamentation, we have seen. The handles curve up and terminate in knobs, with circular and star shaped ornaments.

This candlestick is an interesting example of old local blacksmith's art. I purchased it in 1884, from a blacksmith whose ancestors had, I understood, for a long while, followed the same occupation. At that time he was eighty years

years of age, and according to the account I received, the candlestick was made by his great-grandfather. It must therefore be of early 18th or late 17th century date.\*

Lastly in Fig. 15, we have the iron tripodal candlestick, in its decadence. It consists of four parts, tripod, socket, rush nipper, and extractor. There is no stem. The socket is a barrel of iron screwed to the three flat curved legs, with a small moulding to break the junction. This funnel and moulding seem to have been turned in the lathe. In the socket, and projecting under the tripod is a ramrod to extract a refractory candle end, which gives the whole a very modern aspect. The shoulder on which the nipper works by a hinge, is brazed to the socket, more than half way up ; and we have the usual curved handle, volute, and V spring. The cap at the top of the funnel is a separate piece. This example was kindly given to me by Miss Rainford of Furness Abbey Hotel.

From Troutbeck, I exhibit a very similar one. The legs and handle have lost their curves and the volute has dwindled.

These pieces are clumsy in design, and probably more modern than any of the others. If, as I think, the sockets are turned in the lathe, they show the end of the blacksmith as a candlestick maker. The next step would be to cast them in a mould, and these would again be followed by those of brass now seen in every kitchen and cottage.

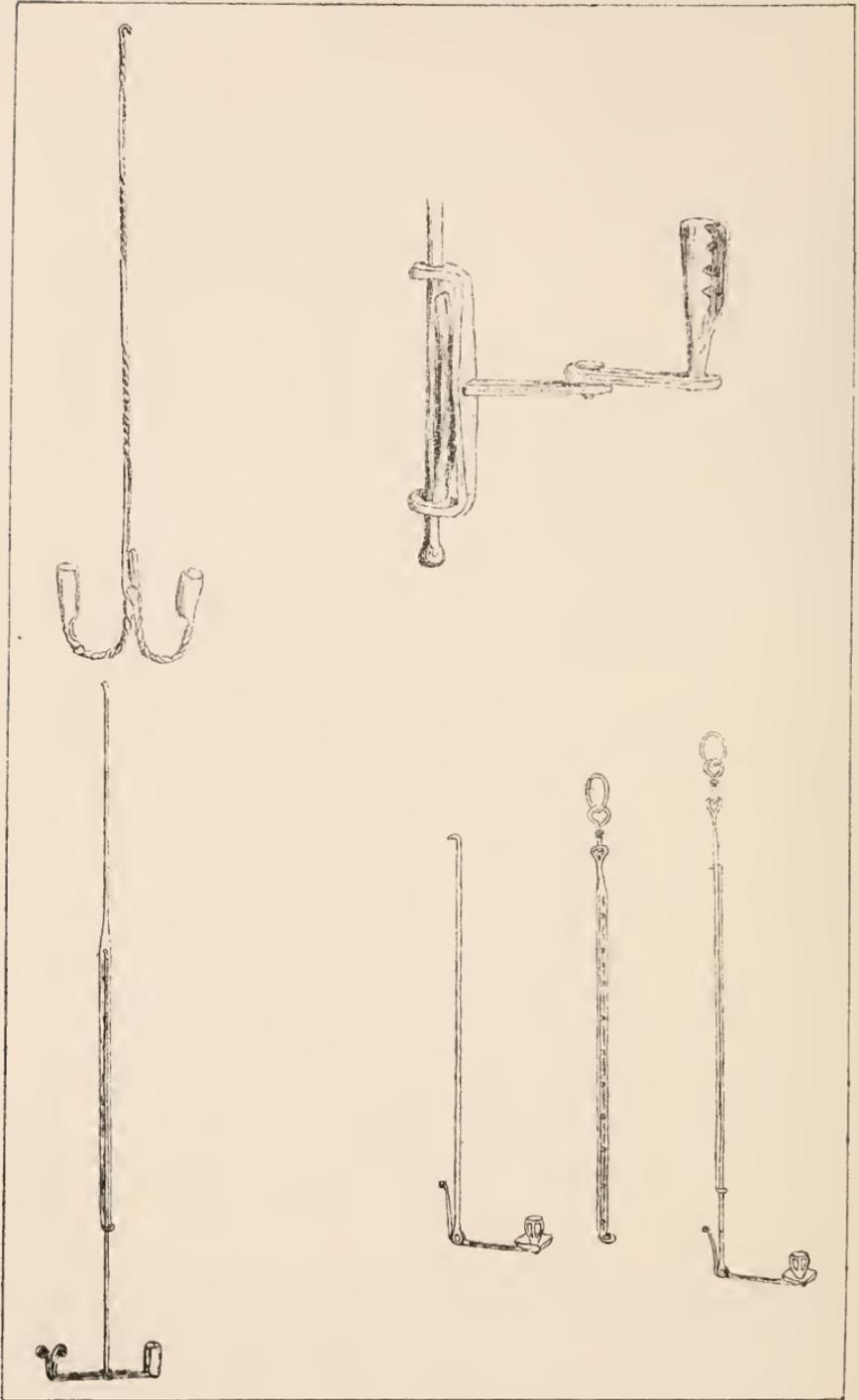
A singular specimen is shown in Fig. 16 which belongs to Mr. George Browne of Troutbeck who kindly lent it to me for examination. A tall rod stands up from a tripod, and on this works a sliding contrivance for holding two dips, and two rushes. This consists of two flat pieces of iron connected at either end by a long socket. The rod

---

\* A variation of this type is shown in an engraving in Lucas's *Studies in Nidderdale*. In this, the socket is similarly divided, but there is no corresponding handle and spring for the nipper. Instead, there are two pins continued side by side from the socket for holding a rush.



PLATE V.



17. Silcroft.

19. Monk Coniston.

18. Wreay.

20. Eskdale.

passes through holes in the flat crosspieces, and two springs fixed in the framework and pressing against the rod, enables the moveable part to be fixed at any height. Inside the sockets are moveable pieces to raise the dip or to extract the end of one. On the upper crosspiece are fixed two V shaped rush holders. The total height is now 22 inches, but the rod was originally longer, and has been broken and bent to a hook.

This candlestick is poor in design, and although the sockets are not of the turned sort, its general appearance, and especially its feature of candle extractor, proves that it is one of the more modern sort : it probably dates from the end of last century.

#### 4.—PENDENT CANDLE AND RUSH HOLDERS.

That a pendent form of candle holder would occur, we should naturally expect. The origin of hanging lights would probably be a torch secured to the end of a drooping bough. Being thus in the first instance an out of door idea, its development more generally took the form of a lantern, in which the flame was protected from the weather. Nevertheless the advantage of having an indoor pendent light, which could not be upset, would soon be perceived. Hanging candle holders are not of as common occurrence as those with a stand. Of the simplest form, which simply consists of a straight iron rod with a hook at the top for suspension, and at the lower end one, or more often, two sockets on branches,\* I have come across no local examples. There are however several varieties to be found in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness. The first of these Fig. 17 from Silecroft, is an improvement on the simple form just described. A rod with a hook at the top curves up at the lower end to a socket.

---

\* Examples of this type are in the Guildhall Museum.

Fastened to the stem near the curve, on the same principle as the "Tom" is another socket and rush nipper. The rod and curves are spirally twisted.

In Fig. 18 from Wreay, Carlisle, we have another type. In this the socket is on a branch, with a hinge in the centre, which projects at right angles from a piece of iron which travels up and down a rod. This travelling piece could be fixed at any point on the rod by a spring. The rod is now only 14 inches long, but has been broken; the broken end is bent to a hook, in which manner no doubt it was completed when unbroken. The socket is not welded, and on one of the edges, which do not meet, there are four notches the object of which is obscure.

The whole appearance of this candlestick is Scottish: the method of regulating the position of the socket on the rod, the lack of a rush nipper, and the hinge in the branch, the latter a characteristic feature on Scottish fir candle holders, but one I have never seen on an English candlestick. Mr. Lees, F.S.A. who kindly forwarded it to me to draw, obtained it I believe from a blacksmith at Wreay: so it may possibly have found its way from over the border.

The next advance in pendent candle holders is found in one in my possession from Hawkshead. It consists of two parts: one a rod of iron, a foot in length, which curves up at its lower end and is completed by a socket of the unwelded sort, from the front of which springs a volute to hold a rush: \* the other end of the rod is bent into a hook. The other part consist of a flat piece of iron, perforated with nine holes, and turned up into a foot at the lower end, through which one of the perforations is made. In use the hook of the rod was passed through the foot of

---

\* That these fixed volutes which occur on so many early candlesticks, (both pricket and socket), were meant at all events often for a rush, and not merely for ornament, seems fairly proved by one of the pendent examples in the Guildhall, which branches into two sockets, only one of which has, or ever had, a volute. If for ornament there would have certainly been two.

the flat piece, and could then be run up, and adjusted to any convenient length by fixing the hook in one of the holes. The flat piece also finishes at the top in a larger hook for suspension.

A much larger specimen is shown in Fig. 19 from Monk Coniston. The upper part is 26 in. long with nine holes, and the whole, when fully extended, measures 45 in. in length. At the bottom of the lower part is a cross piece, having brazed on at one end a socket, and on the other is a V shaped bifurcation, for the rush.

From Eskdale, I have a finer example (Fig. 20). The rod is  $19\frac{1}{2}$  in. long and the whole when fully extended 40 in. At the bottom of the rod, is fixed by a hinge, the socket, and rush nipper. These are formed of a piece of iron bent at a right angle, at the place it is hinged to the rod, a grease catcher, and socket. The weight of the latter part keeps the nipper, which terminates in a small volute, pressed against the rod. The socket itself, which is of open work, is, with the square grease catcher, rivetted on to the longer end of this right angled piece. The upper half is semi-circular in section, forming a groove in which the rod lies, turned up at the end into a foot like the last specimen, and has ten holes. The top finishes with a swivel and ring. When attached and hung this candlestick is really a very graceful as well as handy contrivance, and simple though it be, is an honour to the old Cumberland artificer who made it. It is said to have come from the great sheep farm of Butterilket, in Eskdale. I have another from Woodlands, near Broughton-in-Furness, which has the upper part flat and pierced with twenty-seven holes. It measures extended 47 inches. Yet another from Dunnerdale is in the possession of Mr. William Hodgson of Ulverston, which only essentially differs from these in having the socket branch at right angles to the hook. All these are so similar that, coming from adjacent valleys as they do, it is not improbable that they

they were made in the same forge. They are all probably of 17th century date.

These hanging candleholders were used during the process of sheep salving, for which purpose they were well adapted. The statesman from whom I obtained the Coniston specimen remembers it in use. Dunnerdale, Eskdale, and Woodlands, it may be remarked, are all noted sheep districts.

A somewhat kindred form was in use in the south. I exhibit drawings of three from the Guildhall Museum on the ratch and catch principle, which would be more troublesome to work than the hole and hook. They are rather more ornate, the lower or ratch parts being surmounted by fleurs-de-lis, and in one case by a cock. This last is from Surrey.\* They are all 17th century.

#### 5.—TALL STANDARD CANDLE AND RUSH HOLDERS TO PLACE ON THE GROUND.

There was yet another class, of which I have never seen a local example. That it existed is shown by a passage in an article in the Lonsdale Magazine.†

The candlestick was a light upright pole fixed in a log of wood, and perforated with a row of holes up one side, in which a piece of iron fixed at right angles and furnished with a socket for holding tallow candles, and a kind of pincers for rushes, was moved upwards and downwards, as most convenient.

An engraving in the Journ. Arch. Assoc.‡ shows one of this type, 3ft. 6in. in height. The type was evidently meant for use in bedrooms where there was no table.

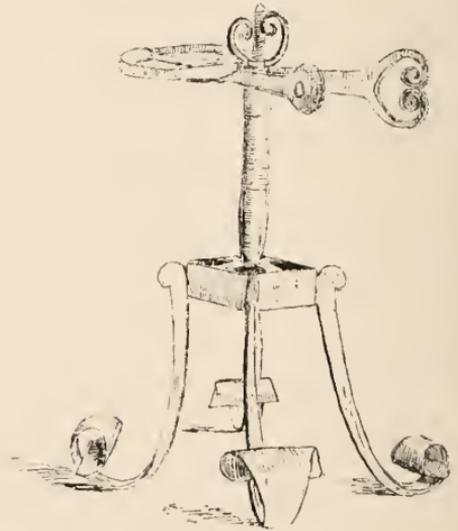
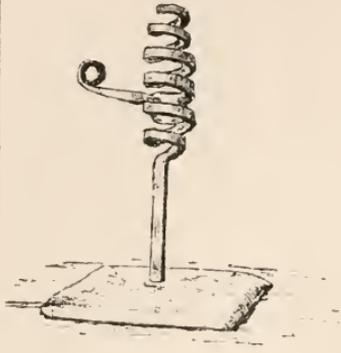
\* Journ. Arch. Assoc. xxv. Syer Cuming on "Early candlesticks of iron." Also Proc. Soc. Ant. IV. p. 159, where another similar from Surrey is described.

† Vol. III. p. 289. "Westmorland as it was" from the Rev. Mr. Hodgson's Topographical, and Historical description of the County; with notes and observations.

‡ XXV. pl. 1, p. 56. Syer Cuming, *ut ante*. An earlier example is also given, in which the pole is also iron. In this case the socket projects from a plate, through which the pole passes and slides up and down by means of a spring. Another similar is in the possession of Mr. A. Hartshorne, F.S.A.



PLATE VI.



21. Bewcastle.  
23. Penrith.

22. Penrith.  
24. Troutbeck.

Being made chiefly of wood they have no doubt mostly been broken up for firewood, the limbo of discarded furniture. I should be glad to hear of any examples which still remain in the district.

#### 6.—SPIRAL CANDLESTICKS.

There is a quite distinct form of candlestick which is in no way connected with any of the preceding types. Its main feature is the spiral. It is very uncommon, and I have only met with three examples. In each case the mechanism is similar, with slight variation in detail. Fig. 21, kindly lent me by Mr. T. Carrick, of Keswick, was the property of an old Bewcastle family for many generations. It is entirely constructed of iron. The component parts are stand, stem, and spiral socket, and a moveable piece working in the socket by which the candle could be elevated as it decreased in length. The stand is a square plate of iron 4in. square, turned down at the edges. The socket is a rod of iron curled into a spiral in its upper half. The elevator has a projecting handle with volute, and within the spiral is a solid drum of iron on which the candle rested. There are no flanges on the drum to hold the candle. The date may possibly be as early as the 16th century. Figs. 22 and 23 are very like each other, and were, no doubt, made by the same craftsmen, having been obtained together, I believe, at Penrith. Fig. 22 the taller is  $7\frac{3}{4}$ in. in height. The stand is a conical block of wood (oak ?), turned in the lathe, by which a multitude of small mouldings have been formed by way of ornament. The spiral socket is made of a band of iron, curled in the same manner as the last. There is, however, no stem, the spiral springing straight from the stand. The arrangement for raising the candle is similar, but there are two projecting plain but curved handles on opposite sides, and within the spiral there are two small flanges, forming

forming a socket for the reception of the candle. The diameter of this internal socket is only  $\frac{5}{8}$ in. ; that of the spiral, inside measurement  $\frac{3}{4}$ in., which is the same as the Bewcastle example. Fig. 23 is only 6in. high, and differs from the last in having a ring on the top of the spiral (which may also have once been the case with its fellow), and in having an external socket with a small grease catcher projecting on one side of the elevator. This is a flat piece of iron bent round, not welded, and rivetted to the grease catcher. Its diameter is over  $\frac{1}{2}$ in. ; that of the spiral, about 1in. Within the latter, upon the elevator, are flanges like those of Fig. 22. This, therefore, is a two-light candlestick. I am inclined to refer both these to the 17th century. When these three examples came under my notice I felt some doubt if they were of local manufacture. Spiral candlesticks on the same principle were in use in Nuremburgh 200 years ago, and the type is not extinct, as the old patterns are now reproduced at Munich, and can be bought in London. I do not suppose, however, that the shape was confined to Bavaria, but, excepting these, I have never seen an English example. The shape was, however, used in Scandinavia. It will be noticed that there is no provision for the rush, the invariable accompaniment, as already seen, of all other types of North country iron candle holders. The explanation of this may be that they were part of the furniture of a somewhat wealthier class, who did not use the economical rush candle.

From this series we may draw the following conclusions:—The middle and lower classes in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness, during the 17th and 18th centuries,\* were dependent for artificial light on two kinds of candles, both of which were equally in use. The dips, judging from the diameter of the sockets of existing

---

\* Nearly all the candle holders described belong to this period.

candle holders, averaged about  $\frac{5}{8}$  of an inch, and were probably in many instances still home made.\* The rush candle, which has been fully described, was always so. The candlestick, or holder, was made in a variety of forms, generally of iron, or iron and wood. It was, doubtless, manufactured by the village smith and the village joiner. In the smithy the simple processes of rivetting, brazing, and welding were practised, although the latter was generally avoided in forming the sockets. In the carpenter's shop the lathe was used in some cases for forming the stand, but by no means generally.

In the inventories attached to wills we often find candlesticks valued. The material of which they were made is, however, seldom mentioned.† The valuation of some of these lead to the conclusion that they must have been formed of some more costly material than iron unless they were of very high-class workmanship. Others again have so low a figure put to them that they may well have been similar to the examples I have been describing. Thus, while Christopher Threlkeld, of Melmerby, who died in 1569, possessed

ii candlesticks, the price xvij.,

his kinsman Rowland, 1565, had in the kitchen

v candylstyckes, xxd.‡

A cheap lot at 4d. each. In that of William Orfeur, of Highclose, Plumland, 1614, we find

\* The small oil lamp used in Scotland, and called the "cruzie," does not appear to have been known so far south.

† The candlesticks used in royal residences, and among wealthy people in mediæval times, were inexpensive, and not improbably iron. Thus in the time of Henry III. a candlestick for the King's private chamber cost only 8d. "Although large quantities of plate were in the royal wardrobe, the use of silver candlesticks does not appear to have prevailed to any extent in the Royal chambers." J. H. Turner: *Domestic Architecture*, from the Conquest to xiii. cent.; p. 101.

In the 14th cent., among the goods of John Marmaduke, Lord of Horden, 3 pair of candlesticks are valued at 6d.

‡ *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Assoc.* X. 29, etc. In the inventory of Thomas Threlkelde Bayliffe of Burgh, 1603, is a similar entry mentioning the material "Itm vi latten candlesticks vs."

6 candlesticks, 9s.\*

More often the candlesticks are valued in a lot with other effects, so that we get no idea of their value. Thus the inventory of Rowland Nicholson, of Hawkshead Hall, 1590, contains

Itm potte candlesticke and chafing dishe      iij<sup>l</sup> vj<sup>s</sup> viiij<sup>d</sup> †

and that of Allan Nicholson, 1616,

Itm brass potts candlesticks and mortars weighinge vj<sup>xx</sup> xi<sup>b</sup> iij<sup>l</sup> xj<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>

In that of Sir Henry Curwen, 1597,

Itm candlesticks pewther potts and other implements iij<sup>l</sup> ‡

These values seem very high as money went in those days. But we must remember that in all these cases the inventories are those of local squires and gentry, whose domestic furniture would be of a somewhat more costly character than those of the statesmen, to which class most of the candlesticks described in this paper may be referred. It would be of interest to examine a series of inventories of the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries for this purpose, which I have not had an opportunity of doing.

In conclusion, I must express my thanks to the following ladies and gentlemen who have kindly lent me specimens to draw, or in other ways have facilitated this inquiry:—

The President of this Society; The Library Committee, The Guildhall, London; Mr. George Browne, Troutbeck; Mr. T. Carrick, Keswick; Mr. J. Eccleston, Silecroft; Mr. J. G. Goodchild, F.G.S.; Mr. William Hartley, Kirkby Stephen; Mr. Albert Hartshorne, F.S.A., Bradbourne Hall, Ashbourne; Mr. William Hodgson, Ulverston; Mr. Hilliard, Coniston; The Rev. T. Lees, F.S.A., Wreay, Carlisle; Miss Rainford, Furness Abbey Hotel; Mrs. Taylor, Hawkshead; Mr. W. Wilkinson, Church View, Shap; Mr. T. Wilson, Aynam Lodge, Kendal.

\* Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Assoc. III. 115.

† Idem XI. 32.

‡ Idem V. 316.

## APPENDIX.

The remarkable quadrupedal object shown in Fig. 24 belongs to Mr. George Browne, of Troutbeck, who brought it under my notice as a rush holder. Although I have seen the same type in Museums, I must at once confess my ignorance as to its exact use. It stands on four iron legs, the feet wrought out flat and turned up into bold volutes. These legs are rivetted on to a box-shaped frame of iron, from which rises a stem which finishes in a pivot and screw. Placed on the pivot, and secured in that place by an ornamental nut, is a peculiar instrument. This consists of a circular pan divided in the centre, and each half of which is attached to a handle. Between the handles is a spring which keeps them apart and the two halves of the pan together. To part these sides the handles must be pressed together. In the flat of the pan where the halves meet are two small holes, seemingly for holding rushes.

I can hardly conceive that this construction is meant solely for holding two rushes. The pan may be intended to catch such grease as might run down the rushes, but any that dripped straight from the flame would not be caught except when so small a portion of the rush was above the pan that it would have to be almost instantly raised. Possibly some further use was made of the pan—as to hold flint, steel, and tinder ready for use.

The general design, which is very good, does not look to me like local work. Although it has been in Mr. Browne's family for several generations, I should not be surprised if it originally came from Germany.

---

  
NOTE TO THE PLATES.

The drawings of Candlesticks, from which the plates are taken, were drawn to the scales of one half for the smaller, and one fifth for the larger specimens. It was hoped that in reducing them for illustration, they could be brought respectively to the scales of one fourth and one tenth. It proved, however, impossible to do this exactly, and the illustrations are, as a matter of fact, a trifle smaller than these scales. Figs. 2 to 15 inclusive, Fig. 18, and Figs. 21 to 24 inclusive are rather less than one fourth scale; and Figs. 16, 17, 19, and 20, are rather less than one tenth.

---

ART. XI.—*Notes on the Hudleston Monuments and Heraldry at Millom.* By H. Swainson Cowper, F.S.A.

*Read at Carlisle, August 20th, 1891.*

IN and about the old parish church of Millom there are sundry monuments, inscriptions, and coats of arms—memorials of the ancient family of Hudleston, of that place. The inscriptions have found a place in Jefferson's History of Allerdale Ward, and the monuments themselves, some of which are perhaps of unusual interest for a north country parish church, have received notices of a very brief description in that and other works. The heraldry, leaving out the arms on the comparatively modern Hudleston monuments, consists of sixteen coats of arms, which are distributed on an altar tomb, the font, and a sun dial. With the exception of those on the font they have never, to my knowledge, been accurately described—perhaps for the very reason that they ought to have been, namely, that the identification of the various coats is rather puzzling. As many are in a somewhat decayed condition, the following description may one day prove useful:—

In the south aisle is an altar tomb of red sand-stone,\* on which are twelve shields, five on each side, and two on the west end. The east end abuts against the east wall, and cannot be examined. The shields are disposed under trefoil-headed arches, with pinnacles and crockets.

---

\* Jefferson, in his description, misses this interesting tomb altogether. Other writers have copied him.

The slab is plain, with a bevel on its under edge, on which are roses.\* The arms are as follows :—

SOUTH SIDE BEGINNING FROM THE WEST.

1. 2 bars, and over all a bend compony. Leigh of Isell.
2. Fretty of 6 pieces. Hudleston.
3. Fess betw. 6 crosses crosslets. Possibly Beauchamp, a Nevill quartering. William Hudleston 17. H. VII. m. Isabell d. and h. of John Nevill Marquess Montague. †
4. Quarterly, 1 and 4; A bugle horn stringed. (Below the horn there appear to have been one or more small charges, but they take up no room, and are quite indistinct.) 2 and 3, 2 chevronels.

This coat is a puzzle to me. In St. Geo. Visitation Cumb., published by the Harleian Soc., is the following Hudleston achievement :—

1. Gu. fret. arg.
2. Az. fleur de lis or, on chief arg. bugle horn stringed sa.
3. Arg. 3 chevronels gu.
4. Per fess gu. and arg. 6 martlets counterchanged.

The Editor assigns 2. to Rogers ? and 3. to Barrington. Anthony Hudleston 1598, s. and h. to Sir John ‡ K.B. m. Mary d. of Sir William Barantyne or Barrington, § Knt. : and Barrington as given in the visitation achievement, bears 3 chevronels or chevrons. On the monument, however, there are but 2, and the association with the bugle horn, in the 1st and 4th quarters, I cannot explain. I am not acquainted with the latter as a Rogers bearing. The romantic

\* On the surface of the slab, some impious youngster of days gone by has worked a play table for the game of fox and goose :—

.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.

† St. Geo. visit Cumb. 1615.  
 ‡ Sir John m. 1. Lady Anne Clifford. 2. Joan sister to Sir John Scymour.  
 3. Joyce Prickley. St. Geo. visit Cumb. Jefferson, Allerdale ward.  
 § St. Geo. Visit. Cumb.

story,

story, in all the county histories, telling how Godard de Boyvill earned for the early Lords of Millom the horn and hattrell as bearings,\* has caused some writers to attribute the former to Hudleston. Their arms from time immemorial, however, were fretty: but they used as crest the two arms grasping the bleeding scalp. It is possible the horn was adopted by them as a badge or cognizance, as it occurs on a shield on the Bootle font, with the letters J. H.;† but in the Millom shield under discussion, it is a regular armorial bearing, being quartered.

There is yet another theory about this bugle horn. Andrew Hudleston of ffarrington, Co. Lancs., the first of that place, m. Mary d. and Coh. of Cuthbert Hutton of Hutton Co. Cumb.‡ According to Burn and Nicolson, Hutton of Hutton-in-the-Forest bore a bugle horn.§ Burke (*General armoury*) however assigns to this family, Erm. on fess gu. 3 bucks' heads cabossed or: a similar coat to Hutton of Penrith.

5. Fretty of 6, a chief, Curwen.

#### NORTH SIDE BEGINNING FROM EAST.

6. Blank.
7. A saltire, Nevill, Marquis Montague, see No. 3.
8. The sacred monogram.
9. Five fusils conjoined in fess. Pennington.
10. A cross. It is hard to know, to whom to assign this. Inglethorp, a Hudleston quartering, bore a cross engrailed,|| but this is plain. The neighbouring family of Thwaites gave a cross fretty. But although worn, there is no appearance of the cross on this shield having ever been fretty. It is probably a quartering brought in by some heiress.

#### WEST END.

11. Hudleston.
12. Three martlets 2 and 1. On a chief 3 martlets. This is meant for Fenwick, and should be, per fess 6 martlets counter-changed). John Hudleston, who succeeded his father Richard in 1337 m. a Fenwick of Fenwick, Co. Northumberland.

\* Denton seems to have been the first to put the story on record.

† Mr. Watson (*The Rural Deanery of Gosforth* 1889) has suggested that this means John Hudleston. The Market Cross at Bootle formerly bore some Hudleston heraldry, but it has now disappeared.

‡ St. Geo. visit.

§ II., p. 389.

|| Bellasis. Westmorland Church Notes. II. 308.

On this monument now lies a mutilated wooden effigy of a knight, said to have been found in the south aisle. It is of late 14th or early 15th century date.\*

On the south side of this tomb is a very handsome monument of alabaster bearing effigies of a knight and lady. One side and end are against the walls of the church. The other side and end contain seven cusped, pinnacled, and crocketed niches, each containing a figure of an angel bearing a plain shield.† Six of these are attended by one small kneeling figure, and the other by two. The knight is habited in plate armour, and is much mutilated, the legs being broken off at the knees, and having lost his sword. He has long hair, and his head rests on a helmet with mantleing. The crest has been broken away. Round the neck is a collar of suns and roses (or stars).‡ Chain mail shows at the collar. He also wears a short invecked skirt of taces and tuilles, and carries an anelace. The detail of his outfit points to the date of about the middle of the 15th century, or perhaps a little later. The lady's costume also accords with this date. She also wears an ornate collar, the pendant of which, like that of her husband, is defaced. Traces of colouring remain on the knight's hair and mantleing of his helmet, and upon the lady's mantle. There is nothing to show which members of the family these effigies represent. The font§ bears two shields.

1. On a pale a crozier. Furness Abbey. Millom Church was given to Furness Abbey in 1228 by William Hudleston Lord of Millom.¶

\* Jefferson mentions this effigy, and says, "A few years ago there was a lion at its feet." Part of this lion still remains. It is also mentioned in Lyson's *History of Cumberland* 1816.

† Jefferson and the authors of the Article on Parish of Millom in "*The Rural Deanery of Gosforth*, 1889," say "shields of arms," but they are, and have always been, plain.

‡ Not of SS., as Jefferson says.

§ *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Assoc.* XI. 339.

¶ Beck; *Annales Furnesienses* 192.

2. Hudleston with a label of three points.\*

On the south side of the church is a sun-dial with an octagonal head, bearing four shields.†

1. Hudleston with a label of three points.
2. A bend dimidiated with Hudleston without label.

A bend: Chaucer, a Hudleston quartering. The full blazon is, per pale arg. and gu. bend counter-changed. Being dimidiated instead of impaled, the partition line palewise does not appear.

3. Hudleston.
4. Two bars and on a canton, a cross (Broughton of Broughton), dimidiated with Hudleston.‡

These coats also appear at Hutton John. There is there a coat. Quarterly 1 and 4, fretty, 2, a bend, 3, 2 bars and a canton.§

Unfortunately we possess no good pedigree of the Hudlestons of Millom, or some light might be thrown on the doubtful shields 3, 4, 10, and information got about the matches with Leigh, Curwen, Pennington, Chaucer, and Broughton, of which we seem to have no evidence beyond these coats of arms.|| Burn and Nicolson¶ say Sir Ric. Hudleston quartered Millum, Boyvill, Fenwick, Stapleton, Faulconbridge, Fitzalan, Maultravers, Ingham, De la Pool, and Chaucer. Mr. Bellasis, in Westmorland Church Notes,\*\* substitutes for Millum, Boyvill, and Faulconbridge, Peele, Millum, and Brus. None of these quarterings are found at Millum, except Fenwick and Chaucer.

\* Sire Adam de Hodelstone, "De goules frettee d'argent ove j label d'azur, (gules frettee arg. label of three pendants az.)" Boroughbridge Roll of Armse Ed. J. Greenstreet: *The Genealogist*, vol. 1., new series.

† Jefferson and "*The Rural Deanery of Gosforth*" describe it as a cross, which it possibly once was. The latter, however, mentions a cross and sun-dial, which is incorrect. Close by the dial is its ancient socket. This has been square with human heads carved at the angles. One side is broken away.

‡ Marshalling by dimidiation is said to have been superseded by impalement (as a rule) towards the close of the 14th cent. This may give a clue to these matches.

§ Jefferson, Leath ward, p. 498.

|| For *The Hudlestons of Hutton John, the Hudlestons of Ketston, now of Hutton John, and the Hudlestons of Whitecharen*. By W. Jackson, F.S.A. See these Transactions vol. xi, p. 433.

¶ *Hist. of Cumb.*, p. 159.

\*\* P. 222.

ART. XII.—*The Village Community in Cumberland, as instanced at Halltown, near Rocliffe.* By T. Hesketh Hodgson.

*Read at Rocliffe, August 20th, 1891.\**

THE field in which we are standing with its singular divisions into long strips separated by “balks” or “rains” as they are called, of turf, is an interesting survival, the only one so far as I know in this neighbourhood, of a system of land tenure and cultivation which is of extreme antiquity and which has prevailed over a widely extended area. It is recognised as still existing in India, our Aryan ancestors carried it westward to the shores of the Atlantic, and even beyond the Atlantic traces of it may be found, for it is on record that the earlier English emigrants organized their homes in New England on the model of what we now know as the Village Community. At the request of our President I have put together a few notes, for which I am indebted chiefly to the works of Sir H. Main, Mr. Seebohm and Mr. Scrutton, on some of the more prominent features of a system of cultivation once so widely prevalent. To many of you this subject will doubtless be familiar, but to those who are as yet unacquainted with the mass of literature on this question which has appeared during the last twenty years I think even so slight a sketch as I am now able to give will be full of interest, and I hope it may lead some at least to examine the subject for themselves, more especially to place on record such of its fast vanishing traces as still survive. I do not intend to enter on the much vexed question of the history of the English Manor, but rather to attempt to show what a rural township was

---

\* The weather hindered this paper from being read on the *locus in quo*, but it was written to be read there—is so printed.

like before the early Village Communities were broken up by the movement towards inclosures, which began with the 15th century and has continued to our own day.

Perhaps the clearest notion of a rural township under the Common Field system may be given by a much condensed extract from Marshall, a voluminous writer on agricultural subjects of about 100 years ago. He however describes what he saw to exist, and, in the words of Sir H. Maine, had not the true key to its explanation but figured to himself the collective form of property as a sort of common farm, cultivated by the tenantry of a single landlord. He says that, a very few centuries ago nearly the whole of the lands of England lay in an open and more or less in a commonable state. Round the homesteads in which the tenants resided lay a few small inclosures or grass yards for the rearing of stock, round the hamlet lay a tract of arable fields, and in the lowest situations lay an extent of meadow ground to afford a supply of hay for the winter and spring months, while on the outskirts of the whole or where the land was not adapted for cultivation were the common pastures for the summer grazing of the stock belonging to the community. The arable land was laid out in great open fields, usually though not invariably three in number, sometimes two or four, but for the sake of brevity we will now consider only the three field system. Each field was divided into strips of 40 rods in length and usually four rods of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  yards in width, or about a statute acre, separated by ridges of turf known as balks or locally raines; while along the head of each series of strips ran a broad band of turf, the headland or fieldway, on which the plough was turned when it did not by custom turn on some other tenant's land and which served as a road to the various strips in the fields. Corners which from their shape could not be laid out into the usual acre or half acre strips were sometimes divided  
into

into tapering strips called "gores" or "gored acres" and sometimes pieces of unused land remained which from time immemorial have been known as "no man's land," "any man's land," or sometimes "Jack's land". These strips were allotted in rotation to a certain number of the dwellers in the townships, a very common holding being that known as a "virgate" or "yardland" of 30 acres in which case each holder of a virgate would possess a number of strips scattered through the open fields—10 acres in each—in apparent disorder until the key to the confusion is found in the order of rotation. These strips were not cultivated according to the will of the owner, but according to a settled rotation fixed by long custom, of "tilth grain," *i. e.*, winter crop—wheat or rye,—“etch grain” or spring crop—barley, oats, beans, or peas,—and fallow. It is hardly necessary to remind you that turnips or potatoes, so important in modern husbandry were then unknown. Between harvest and seedtime the cattle of the community enjoyed pasturage in common over the whole of the open fields, and during the whole of the year over the field which in its turn was in fallow. The hay meadows were subject to a similar rule, they were inclosed about Lady Day for the hay harvest and assigned in similar strips, often in a rotation shifting by lot whence they are often known as "lot meadows". After Lammas the fences were thrown down and the meadows were open as common pasture until the inclosure of the following spring.

The cultivation was by a common plough team to which each holder contributed according to his holding. The full plough team was eight oxen to which the holder of a virgate of 30 acres contributed two, the holder of a half virgate, bovate, or ox gang one; the smaller holders do not appear to have contributed to the plough team, but doubtless gave their labour towards the common cultivation. The connection of the holding with the  
mediæval

mediæval land measures the carucate, or land which could be cultivated by one plough team is obvious: the carucate was four virgates or 120 acres, the acre however varying in size according to the nature of the land, as the carucate is found to vary from 80 to as much as 200 statute acres, but it is always the land which can be cultivated by one plough team, and contains always four virgates. The form of these strips was determined by long usage which fixed the distance traversed by the plough before turning and so invariable was this distance that it has left its mark on our language in the word "furlong" which is of course simply "furrow long", while its measure of 40 rods or 220 yards is shown to be of immemorial antiquity by the use of the Latin word "quarantena" for furlong. The width of the strip was determined by the day's work of the plough which probably by experience was fixed at four rods or 22 yards with sufficient regularity to give size to the measure of area which has finally settled into our statute acre of  $220 \times 22$  yards or 4840 square yards. Probably the varying quantity which according to the nature of the soil could be ploughed in a day gave rise to the old local acres which as you are doubtless aware frequently differed from our present statute acre. This practice also has left its mark on our language in the word "darrick" or "dayswork" which is not even yet wholly obsolete, for in 1882 an advertisement appeared in the Carlisle papers of land for sale among which was some described as "3½ darricks in open dales"; dales of course meaning shares or divisions. In other languages besides our own a similar word is found, the monkish Latin "jurnal" or "diurnal," French "journal," German "morgen" all equivalent to our acre. The last word seems to indicate, as indeed is indicated by other evidence, that the day's work of this co-operative ploughing was held to end at noon. Doubtless the strips in the field now before us were once laid out in this manner

manner—they would of course be more numerous and be approximately of the same size, but obviously they tend to diminish in number as whenever two contiguous strips came into the hands of the same proprietor the balk or rain would be ploughed up and the strips thrown into one. The field is now in the hands of two proprietors only, and probably ultimately the whole of the balks will disappear.

We will now consider the terrier of the parish of Great Orton of 1704 appended to Bishop Nicolson's memoranda. Those terriers contain many traces of the common field system. I select Orton as containing most of the typical features and as being in this neighbourhood. With some trifling omissions it is as follows:—

LANDS.	BOUNDARIES.
In the Westfield in the Croft 11 Riggs with a Head Rigg, 3 acres	E. Garden and back side of Rectory. North, John Wilson South and West John Moor de Cross.
In Low Croft or East Roods 4 Riggs with a Raine between them and a piece of Meadow at the North End, 1 acre.	West, John Robinson East, John Wilson South, the Field Way.
In the West Roods 4 Riggs one acre lying North and South with a rigg of John Robinson's between them.	West, the Horse Moor Hedge East, John Robinson North, the Rough Nook South, the Field Way.
At the Croft Head two large Riggs lying North and South 1 acre.	East, Wm. Johnston West, Jonathan Bell South and North, the Field Way.
At the Parson's Thorn two long Riggs one acre lying North and South.	East, John Moor de Cross West, Wm. Lowther N. & S., the Field Way.
In Crossland two Riggs 1 acre, lying North and South, with a piece of Meadow at the South end joining to a close of Wm. Lowther.	East, Joseph Hind West, William Lowther North, the Field Way.

- In the Shaws three Riggs with a piece of Meadow at the low end of them lying North and South one acre. West, John Robinson's closes East, John Robinson South, the Organ Butts North, John Wilson's meadow.
- In the Organ Butts two small Riggs, half an acre lying East and West. South, Jonathan Bell North, John Moor de Cross West, the Common East, John Johnson.
- In Inglands two Riggs with a small piece of Meadow at the low end of them 1 acre lying North and South. East, John Robinson West, a close of Edward Blain's North, a close of John Moor's South, a close of John Wilson's
- In Sheep Coats two Riggs with a broad Raine between them and a piece of Meadow at the low end lying North and South one acre. East, William Moor West, Joseph Hind South, John Wilson's closes North, the Field Way.
- In Crabtreedale two Riggs with a piece of Meadow at the low end of them one acre lying North and South. East, William Johnson West, William Lowther South, William Moor's close North, the Field Way.
- In Grayston Butts two Riggs, half an acre lying North and South. East, John Johnson West, John Johnson South, the Field Way North, the Horse Moor.
- More in Grayston Butts two Riggs half an acre lying North and South. East, John Moor de Cross West, William Lowther South, the Field Way North, the Horse Moor.
- In the Shaws more two Riggs half an acre lying North and South. East, John Moor de Midtown West, John Moor de Cross North, John Moor's Shaw close South, the Field Way.
- Glebe in Orton Rigg Field. In ye West end four Riggs half an acre lying North and South. East, Thomas Blain, the y<sup>t</sup> West, John Wilson North, Woodhouses Lane South, Thomas Blain's meadow

At the Parson's Lees eight Riggs lying North and South with a Daywork of Meadow at the North end two acres.	East, John Wilson, West, Thomas Blain upon the Hill but in the Butts at the North end of the Meadow East, Thomas Blain, West, John Wilson.
Glebe in Woodhouses Field.	
In Bredick two Riggs half an acre lying East and West.	North, Robert Wilson South, William Wilson.
Underbricks a Butt lying North and South	East, Joseph Smallwood West, Robert Wilson.
Upon the Bank or Priest bush three Riggs with a piece of Meadow at the North and lying North and South.	East, Robert Wilson West, Thomas Boek.
In the East Field four Riggs with a piece of Meadow at the North end, three roods lying North and South.	West, Joseph Smallwood East, William Wilson's close
In Great Orton Moss a large parcel of Moss.	East, William Johnson of Bow West, John Moor & Wm. Lowther South Woodhouses Moss North, the Common Moor.
In the Flatt Moss another great parcel of Moss	West, Edward Wilson East, John Hodgson of Burgh North and South, the Common Moor.

Common of Pasture for all the Parson's cattle with four Dayswork of Turf upon all the Moors of Orton within the Parish.

Here you will see that we have all the typical features of the Common Field system—the riggs or acres—seliones is the mediæval Latin name given to them—with their “raines” or “balks” between them—raine is in use here but I think unknown in the south of England, at least I have met with it in none of the books which I have consulted, but it is simply the modern German word for “balk”—the butts, or riggs crossing the ends of the other riggs which abut upon them, the fieldway, the meadows

meadows at the low end of the riggs, the common for pasture, and the closes lying around the homesteads. We also observe that the size of the riggs is very nearly uniform, generally one acre, but always bearing a definite relation to that measure, one, two, or three roods.

I have thus attempted to give such a sketch as time will allow of this most interesting subject, and hope that I have made it intelligible. To us it seems a most cumbrous and extravagant system—the waste of time in getting about, the constrained rotation of crops, the difficulty in keeping land clean when it could be sown with weeds blown from the strips of a careless owner, the quarrelling about headlands and rights of way seem to make it almost impossible of working. Yet though there is ample evidence of the jealousies and heartburnings to which it gave rise there is also evidence that the inclosures necessary to amend it gave rise to much discontent and were bitterly opposed and indeed I think there appears in the schemes now put forward by certain so-called land law reformers some indications of a wish to revert to something very nearly resembling this most inconvenient and now happily obsolete form of cultivation.

---

ART. XIII.—*A Bay Window in Penrith Churchyard, with some notes from the Penrith Parish Registers.* By George Watson.

*Read at Grasmere, June 25th, 1891.*

On the west side of Penrith churchyard, attached to the premises of Miss Moscrop, is a bay window of peculiarly quaint and interesting character which, from having lately been denuded of its coat of lime rough-cast, has become increasingly interesting from the discovery that its walls are composed of stone blocks from Penrith Castle. This, however, is no new revelation, for in many instances, when old houses in Penrith have been re-built or walls stripped of plaster, the fact has been disclosed that the large time-worn ashlar blocks of the old castle have been extensively utilised in building.

The destruction of Penrith Castle (as with many other ancient structures) has by the popular voice been ascribed to Oliver Cromwell, and on the strength of that false faith a modern road near Penrith Castle was, about 30 years ago, named by the Town Authorities "Cromwell Road", while at the same time another road had a pseudo ancient name given to it, and Penrith, like Kendal, became possessed of a Stricklandgate. That the principal destroyers of Penrith Castle were not Cromwell's Ironsides but the citizens of Penrith, is proved by the report of a commission instituted by Queen Elizabeth to enquire into the condition of the Royal Manor of Penrith: this report is quoted in Walker's History of Penrith as stating that

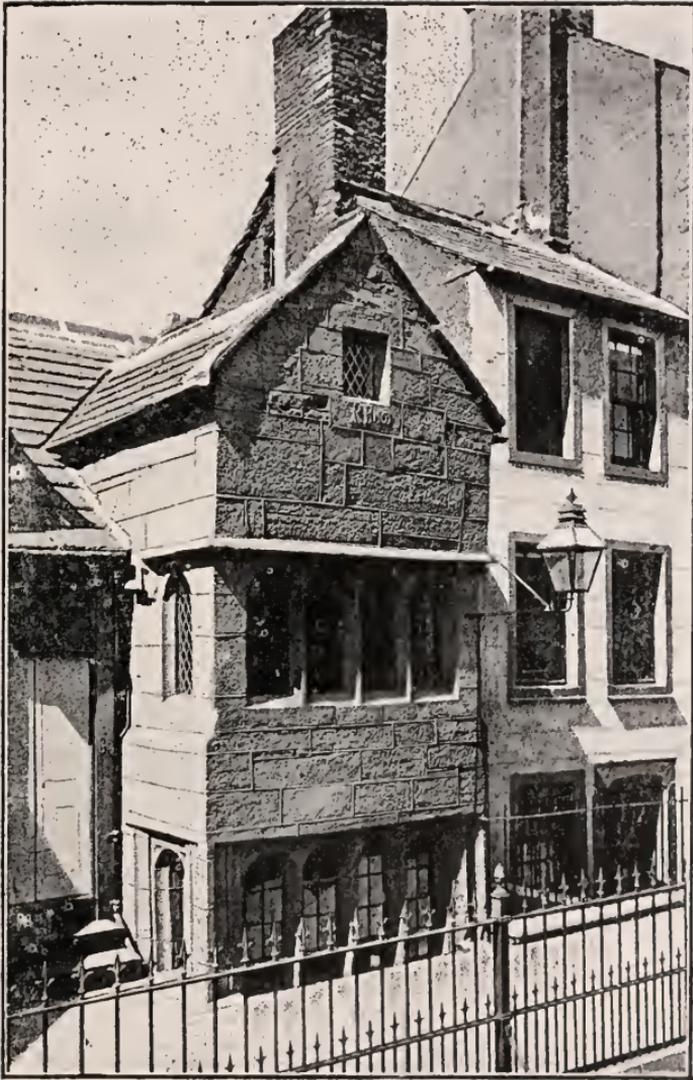
The outermost gate house of the Castle was in utter ruin. The timber on three stables within the Castle was rotten and ready to fall down. The Chapel, the great Chamber, the great Hall, the Kitchens, and all other offices were in utter ruin and decay, and not repairable.

The

The Gates of the Castle were in ruin. Richard Dudley, late steward of Penrith, had taken from the Castle, by warrant of Anthony Barwise, 30 cart loads of stones to build a prison in Penrith. Thomas Carleton, of Penrith, had six loads; Cuthbert, bailiff of Penrith, had three score of hewn stones; and several other persons had removed different quantities in the first year of King Edward VI.

During the month of June, 1648, when the Parliamentary army under General Lambert occupied Penrith, it is not unlikely the demolition of the castle might be accelerated by being stripped of its lead for casting into bullets; that is, if any lead then existed, but judging from a note in the parish registers, when the newly appointed vicar Mr. John Hastie records his induction in 1601, this is not likely to have been the case: he adds the pitiful intimation that—"The brewing lead was all cut in pieces by the Scotch soldiers to make bullets of." It is therefore scarcely probable, considering how completely Penrith had been devastated by the enemy from over the Border, that much lead was left about the Castle for the Parliamentary soldiers to appropriate.

The bay window in Penrith Churchyard is rectangular on plan, 9 feet 6 inches wide and projecting 4 feet; it is in two stories and is surmounted by a gable, in which is an inscription in strong relief of the date 1563 and the initials of the building-proprietor R.B. The letters are of unusually good Elizabethan character, and are repeated without the date on the north side of the erection. Acting on the suggestion of my friend Mr. Whitehead I searched the parish registers to discover if possible who R.B. might have been. Azquest of this nature is generally a hopeless one, when only the man's initials are given in the inscription: even when the initial of the wife's baptismal name is added, unless their marriage register can be found to give the wife's name, there is no chance of discriminating between two or more men whose names have the same initials; after the year 1670 however the  
prospect



HOUSE, PENRITH CHURCHYARD,



prospect of success is somewhat better as Mr. John Child, the new vicar, commenced to add to all baptismal registers the christian name of the mother, but in any case without some historical or traditionary side light you may get far wrong, as when a lintel inscription in Penrith bearing the date 1717 and the initials W. & M.R. was assigned to William Richardson, bookseller, and his wife Mary on the strength of that worthy couple having children baptised a year or two before and after that date, instead of to William and Margaret Raincock, of whose ownership of the house there is good traditional evidence, and whose names from their marriage in 1694 to the baptism of their last child in 1711 appear regularly in the registers, followed in 1734 by the record of the burial of Mr. William Raincock, mercer.

My search for the R.B. who built the bay window, commencing at the beginning of the registers, seven years before the date of the window, and extending fourteen years after, was rewarded with the discovery of a baker's dozen of R.B.'s bearing the surnames of Bartram, Brothwaite, Blencairn, Bignal, Bell, Burton, Birbeck, Brisbie, Barker, Blaiklock, Browne, Barwise, and Bank, with only the two baptismal names of *Robert* and *Richard* amongst them, with exception of one *Roland*. There was a large choice of R.B.s for the honour of having built the window; Robert Brothwaite appeared a likely man being much to the front about the date of the inscription, 1563: in December, 1562, his son John was baptised and Janet his wife buried; in April following the year of the date he married a new wife and the year following presents Isabel for baptism. I was inclined to adopt the Brothwaite as the man wanted, when a new discovery ruled otherwise. In the yard behind is another wall inscription forming a facsimile of the R.B. and date on the window, but with the addition of one of those curious figurations known as "Merchant's Marks". As far as my knowledge goes at present,

present, I do not know whether a wholesale trader could legally adopt a "Merchant's Mark" of his own will, or

1563 R  B

whether he could only do so by being enrolled a member of some guild of merchants, and so become legally entitled to be called "Merchant". I am inclined to think the latter was the case, from the fact that now and then the parish registers and churchwardens' books designate a man *merchant* as though it was a title to which he had some acknowledged right, and this appears to have been the case with one of the thirteen R.B.'s whose burial register stands thus—1577, July, last day, was Robert Bartram, *merchant*, buried. This entry taken in connection with the R.B. merchant's mark I think clearly identifies Robert Bartram as the builder of the window. The third R.B. initials on the north side of the window may have been in compliment to Robert Bartram, junior, who the registers inform us was christened 1563, the year the window was built. Besides the Bartram "merchant's mark" I know only of one other in Penrith; it is similar in its main features, differing only in minor details, and has the representation of a pair of scissors below: the date is 1584 and the initials are T.E.L., which I feel sure are those of Thomas and Elizabeth Langhorn, whose marriage register is found in 1573. T. Langhorn was probably a cloth merchant. The Langhorns were a leading family in Penrith all through the 17th century; this Langhorn died in 1609. A Thomas Langhorn was a Justice of the Peace during the Commonwealth, and figures in the churchwarden's book as inflicting fines for swearing and Sabbath-breaking, and a Thomas Langhorn died in 1693 during the operation of the woollen Act and was one of the five out of the 1,137 who died at Penrith during the operation

operation of that Act, in whose case the law was defied by being buried in linen and the penalty of £5 paid.

Before leaving the subject of merchant's marks I will just mention that having started the subject in Notes and Queries for discussion I received an interesting communication from a gentleman at Paris informing me that a query similar to mine had lately been proposed in a French journal, and sending me diagrams of five merchant's marks given in the journal mentioned, two being French, two Swiss, and one Scotch, and it is curious to note that the central figure of all of them (something like the Arabic numeral 4) is similar to those at Penrith.

It may perhaps be worth mentioning that I have found in the Penrith registers two entries supplying information of which the late Mr. W. Jackson in his valuable paper on Gerard Lowther's house in Penrith (Trans. Vol. 4) expressed his want. Mr. Jackson speaking of Gerard Lowther's death says:—

I do not at present know the date of his death, but it was very near that of his wife, who, I am informed, was buried at Penrith Dec. 30, 1596.

This is correct; the entry of her burial is as follows:—

1596 Dec 30 Mrs Lucie the wife of Gerrat Lowther Esq. Buried.

Gerard Lowther's burial is also recorded, but, like some other parts in the register book, some person, probably with a view to rendering the faded writing more readable, had smeared it over with (I fancy) oil, which in time became perfectly opaque, and rendered the writing utterly illegible. By the application of a re-agent, however, I revived the ink sufficiently to show distinctly through its obscurity, and so read the lines. The entry follows two others of somewhat curious interest:—

1587 July 14 daye a yoor Ladye unknown—buried. Same night dyed a Scottis<sup>h</sup> (Scotchman) at the Crown who was boweled and his corpse carried into Scotland. Same night Mr Gerrad Lowther was buried in the south church door.

By

By "buried in the south church door," I think may be understood that the burial was in the south porch. Bishop Nicolson, in his references to the old church (soon after, alas ! ruthlessly demolished), mentions distinctly the south porch of the church. The death of Gerard Lowther occurred two months before the plague broke out. Mr. Jackson further says :—

How the house descended after Gerard's death I am unable to say, but I presume it passed into the hands of Gerard the younger, his nephew, who also died childless.

That conjecture of our deeply regretted author is all but proved correct by the following entry in the registers—  
curt, but conclusive :—

1627 Oct<sup>r</sup> 6 Gerard Lowther. Buried.

---

ART. XIV.—*Some Manorial Halls in the Vale of Derwent.*

By MICHAEL W. TAYLOR, M.D., F.S.A.

*Read at Carlisle, August 20, 1891.*

ON the partition of Cumberland by Henry I., the barony of Allerdale-below-Derwent, was granted to Waldeoff, the son of Gospatrick. This great barony was further augmented by William de Meschines, baron of Egremont, making over to Waldeoff the land between the Cocker and the Derwent, which became known as the honour of Cockermouth; so that this family ruled over the whole district of the valley of the Derwent. From the first Waldeoff, the barony passed through his son Alan to a second Waldeoff, and his sister Octreda, who carried the inheritance to her husband, Fitz-Duncan, Earl of Murray. It is reputed that the Waldeoffs had a residence on the commanding site of the Roman town at Papcastle, near Cockermouth, and built a castle there; of this no vestige remains. Early in the thirteenth century Cockermouth Castle was founded, which became the subsequent residence of the lords. The great estates came to be divided among the three co-heiresses of Fitz-Duncan, and the honour of Cockermouth eventually fell to one of the family of Lucy, baron of Egremont. The Lucys continued in possession until 1386, when the marriage of the heiress brought the lordship to Percy, Earl of Northumberland. From the Percys the estates descended, first to the Seymours, and then to the Wyndhams, and are now owned by the Earl of Leconfield.\* A portion of the parish of Crosthwaite and the land above Keswick were out of the bound of Allerdale barony. Before the Norman conquest there ruled here a very ancient family, descended from

---

\* For an account of the Barons of Egremont and Cockermouth, see Chancellor Ferguson's "*History of Cumberland*," the Denton's MSS., and the exhaustive papers of the late William Jackson, Esq., in *These Trans.* Vols. iv. and vi.

Danish or Saxon ancestry. What was their patronymic does not appear, but they were allowed by the Normans to retain their domain in peace, and they adopted, from the place, the name *de Derwentwater*. This family subsequently acquired possessions in Westmoreland and elsewhere, and in the time of the Plantagenet kings took a leading part in the leading affairs of the shire. The original residence of the Derwentwaters was situated in the vicinity of Castle Lonnin, on the high ground at Castlerig, to the east of Keswick, but the remains of it have disappeared. In the reign of Henry V., about 1417, the marriage of the heiress of the last male of the race carried the possessions to Sir Nicholas Radcliffe, of Dilston, in Northumberland. His son and successor built the mansion on Lord's Island, on Keswick lake, which survived until the end of the seventeenth century. Owing to forfeitures during the Commonwealth, and the political troubles of 1715, which wrought the extinction of the Radcliffes, the place had so fallen into decay, that it was dismantled and the materials carried away, so that a few mounds and heaps indicate now the foundations of the house of the Radcliffes.\*

I proceed to describe the old manorial halls and other dwellings in connection with the Derwent valley, which may have retained any noticeable features of old domestic architecture.

#### MILLBECK HALL.

This interesting little place, though not a manor house, is worthy of notice, and is situated two miles to the north of Keswick, in the township of Underskiddaw, between Derwentwater and Bassenthwaite Lake, or the "Broad-

---

\* Mr. J. Fisher Crosthwaite, in a paper published in 1874, entitled "The last of the Derwentwaters," has given much interesting local information concerning the family. This is of special value, as we are presented with a copy of an original drawing in his possession, shewing a plan of the house on Lord's Island, made by Joseph Pocklington, Esq., in 1796. The planning, however, is that usual to a mansion of the sixteenth century, which must have superseded, more or less, the early structure of the period of Henry V.

water,"

water," as it was sometimes called in old writings. The property is in the possession of Lord Ormathwaite, whose predecessor, Sir John Benn, created baronet in 1804, assumed the name and arms of Walsh, by sign manual, in compliance with the will of his maternal uncle. The second baronet was raised to the peerage in 1868, as Baron Ormathwaite, a title taken from the hall and estate in the adjoining village of that name, which formed part of the inheritance.

A mountain beck which courses down a gill on the steep slopes of Skiddaw has for long been utilized for driving flour and other mills at this spot, and runs past the west front of Milnbeck, or Millbeck Hall. The hall for a long period has been used as a farm residence, and has a courtyard and adjuncts of farm buildings. The material used in the construction is the grey slaty rock of the country, covered with roughcast, except the coigns and openings, which are of worked freestone. This house is not all of one age. The earliest habitation was, doubtless, a square tower or pele of the 15th century. At the south-east corner the indications are plain where the early structure was incorporated with the later buildings. The battlements are gone, but there still exist the remains of the narrow newel stair in the thickness of the wall, which led to the upper floors; at the foot of this stair would be, of course, the original entrance to the early domicile. But afterwards, in Elizabethan times, there came to be added to the west side of the tower a range of buildings and a long wing, so as to present an L shaped plan. These additions comprised, on the ground floor, a kitchen, a dining hall, and continuous with them a large barn, all facing to the west. On this aspect is the main entrance. The jambs of the doorway are plainly chamfered, and support a massive lintel stone, the under surface of which is bevelled and worked into the outline of a very obtuse triangle, the sides of which are perfectly straight, except at the angles next the impost. On the face of this  
stone

stone there is carved, in raised Roman capitals, the inscription to which reference will presently be made. Above the doorway there is a little lookout window, about a foot square. The walls are four feet thick. The dining hall consists of a spacious oblong apartment, lighted by square-headed horizontal mullioned windows on each side. The lintel over the fireplace is of oak, slightly arched; the opening is singularly large and deeply recessed, the walling of the chimney projecting considerably on the end gable, on which abuts the adjoining barn. The fireplace recess is now closed in. The floor is flagged with rough slabs of blue slate; the wooden panelling and fittings to the walls, evidence of the fastenings of which still remains, are all gone. This part of the building was completed, probably, about the time recorded in the tablet, *i.e.*, 1592, and, on the whole, it affords a fair example of the usual plan adopted by the statesmen and smaller gentry in the 16th century in enlarging their earlier abodes.



DOORWAY, MILLBECK HALL.

The chief interest, however, about the place, is the inscription over the doorway, which reads as above.

The

The legend will bring to our remembrance a similar motto which was placed by Henry Blencow over his doorway at Blencow Hall:—

“QVORSVM. 1590  
VIVERE MORI . MORI VITÆ.”

The translation of the latter motto has more than once been the subject of disquisition in our society, having engaged the attention of two distinguished scholars, Professor Clark and the Rev. Thos. Lees\*. Nicholas Williamson had doubtless seen and appreciated the conceit of the sentence set up by Blencow, and he copied it over his own doorway two years after, with this difference, the repetition of the verb *vivere*, in place of the substantive dative *vitæ*. In Williamson's version the translation must be “*Whither? (i.e., to which way or end) to live to die (supply or) to die to live (eternally).*” As there are no arms displayed about the house it may be concluded that the family were not entitled to armorial bearings, and except in parish registers there are scanty *data* to trace their descents.

On the dissolution of the monasteries there was a dispersion by grants and sales of the lands in the parish of Crosthwaite, which had belonged to Fountain's Abbey in Yorkshire. It is found that Henry VIII., by letters patent in the thirty-second year of his reign, grants out to one John Williamson, to be held of the king in capite, by the service of one-twentieth part of one knight's fee, sundry lands in the tenure of divers persons, amongst whom occurs the name of Nicholas Williamson. The names of John and Miles Williamson are also found as tenants of

---

\*These Transactions, vol. i. p. 334, vol vi. p. 289.

lands in Crosthwaite, in a grant of Edward VI., in the second year of his reign. Writing of this district, Sandford says, "And here a very ffair house of ancient gentle family of Willyamson, the birthplace of that most ingenious mons'ir Sir Joseph Williamson, now principal Secretary of State. A pregnant scholar: past through his degrees at Queen's College, Oxford: when *surrendred* went over sea, got divers languages, and there came back into into the King's service, and well beloved, for I never heard any great ill of him."\* The name of Williamson is associated also with a house in the valley of St. John's, called Lowthwaite Hall. Sir Joseph Williamson was Secretary of State in the reign of Charles II., 1674-78, and was one of the plenipotentiaries at the treaty of Nimeguen and of Ryswick, in which latter mission he was attended by Sir Richard Musgrave of Hayton.† Sir Joseph was born in 1633, being the son of the Rev. Joseph Williamson, who was instituted in 1625 to the living of Great Broughton, in the vale of Derwent. Some time after this period, Millbeck Hall would appear to have been acquired by the family of Brownrigg, who had resided on different farms in Great Crosthwaite before they finally settled at Ormathwaite Hall, which house was erected by the Brownriggs in the 18th century. The last of the family at Ormathwaite was Dr. William Brownrigg, a distinguished physician and philosopher, who died there in 1800, aged 88 years.‡ The lands of Millbeck and of Ormathwaite in his possession were willed to Sir John Benn.

---

\* Sandford, concerning Crosthwaite, says:—"No great gentry hereabouts: but many substantial monsires, and many of the Williamsons: and of some of these Tribes." E. Sandford MS. (circa 1675). A Cursory Relation of all the Antiquities and Families in Cumberland. *Tract series No. 4.*

† Lysons' Cumberland, y. 16.

‡ The Brownriggs of Ormathwaite. By J. Fisher Crosthwaite. *Trans. Cumb. and West. Assoc.* No. xiii.

## WYTHOP HALL.

The ancient roadway or track from Keswick to Cockermouth, instead of skirting, as it now does, along the western edge of Bassenthwaite mere, coursed obliquely from Thornthwaite up the steep banks of the fell by Wythop Hall, into the vale of Embleton. In the map of Cumberland in *Camden's Britannia*, the demesne of *Widehop* is represented ringed in as a park, and the fell was doubtless then a forest and covered, as it still continues to be, with thick woods descending to the shore of the "Broad (*bred* D) water." The name *Wythop*, or *Wythorp*, is evidently derived from the Danish, as being the *thorpe* or village of the *Wythes*, or willows.

These lands were a parcel of the waste of Allerdale above Derwent, and consequently within the barony of Egremont, and continued in the Lucy lords until the death of John Lucy in the eighth year of Edward II., when they passed into the possession of Hugh Lowther, with the reserve of certain dower rights to the widow of John Lucy. It would seem that there was a habitation on Wythorp at that period, which was deemed worth £10 a year, when Christian, the widow, impleaded Lowther for her dower there. In the 12th of Edward II., A.D. 1319, Hugo de Lowthre had a licence to crenellate this house. "*mansum suum de Wythehope in . . . Derwentfelles, Cumbr.*"† The manor descended in the issue male of the Lowthers for a long time, until 1606, when Sir Richard Lowther sold it to Richard Fletcher, of Cockermouth. Sandford writes:—"Above the woods a pretty lodship called Weydrup and ancient hall house, bought by Sir Richd. Fletcher of old Sir Richard Lowther of Lowther."\*

The Fletchers had become a very strong family at this period; engaged in trade as merchants in Cockermouth

---

\* *Tract series. No. 4.* † From the Patent Rolls.

from father to son during the whole of the 16th century, they had acquired great wealth, which they invested in land. Various branches of them founded the families of Fletchers of Moresby, of Talentire, of Clea, and of Hutton. This same Sir Richard who purchased Wythop, amongst other valuable estates bought also from the ancient family of the Huttons, the manor of Hutton-in-the-Forest, as now enjoyed by Sir Henry Fletcher Vane.

Of the old house of the Lowther lordship nothing now remains that can be identified. The old place had doubtless long ceased to afford a residence for any of the family, and the manor had been probably of value mostly as a sporting forest and from the contingent strength in arms it might supply from its customary tenants. The existing structure is occupied as a farmhouse, with a large courtyard, surrounded by extensive ranges of rough stone farm buildings and offices. The house consists of a square block of two stories, presenting a frontage of 36ft. ; recessed 9ft. from which there is a low intervening building containing the main entrance and the passage, bisecting the ground plan ; and on the opposite side there is a wing 60ft.  $\times$  21ft., at right angles, containing the kitchen and its dependencies and what is now used as stabling. The main block presents to the front two rows of three wide low windows, set uniformly above each other, each being of three lights, separated by plainly chamfered mullions, with coved hood mouldings, which are continued horizontally along the walls as strings and terminate in short returns. Within, there is a low ceiled square dining hall, with a little parlour beyond divided off by a wooden partition, into which is fitted the square-topped, carved oak cupboard or dressoir which was usual at the period. A scale stair leads to the little sleeping rooms above. This portion of the house, from its architectural features, may readily be referred to the middle of the 16th century. The entrance doorway in the porch

porch records a different date, but that has been inserted at a later period; it presents an architrave with rounded mouldings and a classical cornice, and on the lintel is carved:—F.V.F. 1678.

#### CRAKEPLACE HALL.

In the parish of Dean, about a quarter of a mile from Ullock, there is a little farm house called Crakeplace Hall,\* which possesses some interest as exhibiting very little domestic alteration since the time it was built. The title of the place is another instance of derivation from the Norwegian "*Krakk*," (a rook or crow), which has already been illustrated in the place names of Craco, Crackenthorpe, and not very far from this spot we have also Blindcrake and Crakesothen, or Graysothen.

The house stands on the brow of an elevated bank above a little stream which contributes to form the river Marron. The planning of the building is that which prevailed in the latter part of the 16th century and onwards, on the primary and simple L model; the main limb is 45ft. long, and contains the small dining hall; a straight staircase to the upper rooms, and a larder or dairy; the shorter return wing consists of kitchen and offices. The low horizontal windows are all surmounted with coved dripstones, some of which end in a short square return, whilst in others the moulding is curled over a corbel carved into a human head. Most of the windows are divided into three lights by two plain splayed mullions. The interior presents nothing remarkable: the chimney opening in the kitchen is embraced by a semicircular stone arch of 13ft. span, with a plain chamfer; there is a brick oven attached to

---

\* It appears by the inscription that the house was built by one Christopher Crakeplace, a name unknown in county records, and probably a person of inferior rank. Sandford spells the name as Craples. In describing his route from Loweswater he says:—"And down in the bottom you have Craples Hall and village. Though they were very ancient gentry, I never heard them of any great remarke." *Tract series. No. 1, p. 5.*

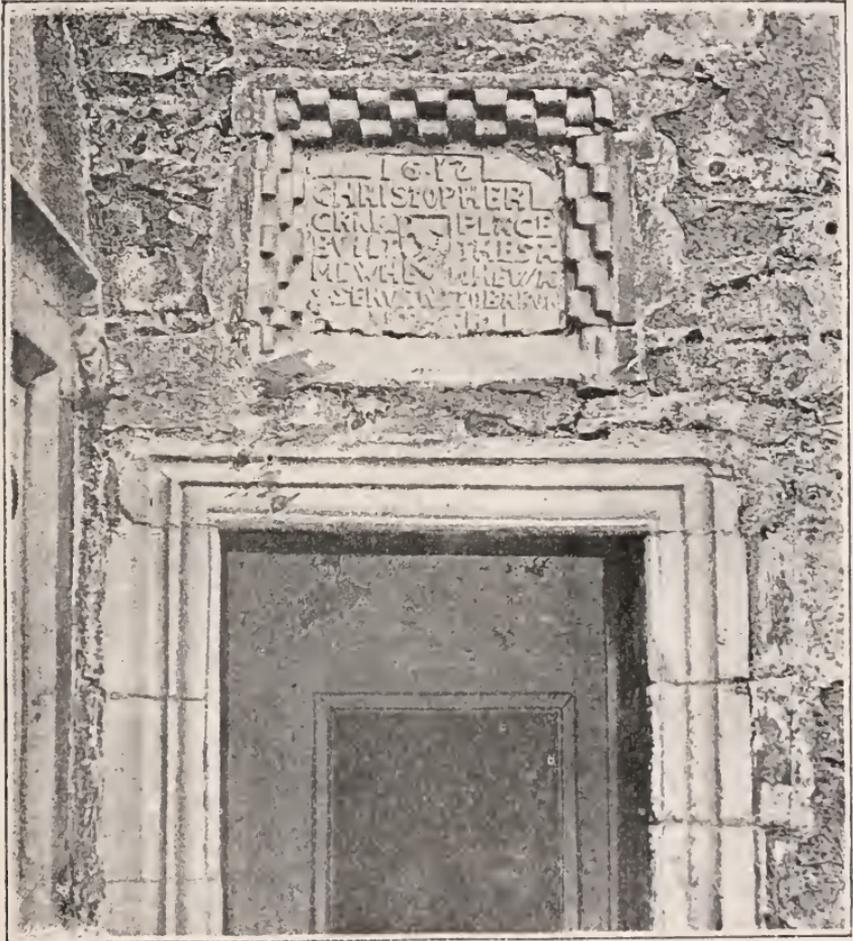
one side and a recessed cupboard on the other; a wooden framework partition, in long panels, separates one end of the hall from the staircase.

The chief point of interest about the place is the carved tablet, with its quaint legend over the doorway. At the re-entering angle of the L in the plan, a lean-to projecting porch has been built, giving the front entrance to the interior. There is proof of this erection having been an afterthought and an addition to the pre-existing Elizabethan building. The mouldings of the doorway, consisting of three members of shallow quarter rounds and beads, are characteristic of the early Jacobean impulse, as is also the treatment of the decoration of the carved stone over the lintel. The tablet containing the lettering is enclosed within a heavy projecting frame, which is worked on three sides, whilst the bottom stone has a simple bevel only. The ornament used is a short circular billet arranged in three rows, the intervals and the billets in the different rows being placed interchangeably with each other. This detail of decoration was an essay at revival of Norman billet-work, which, along with the adoption of a bold half-round moulding broken into a battlemented outline, became much in vogue in the time of James I. The inscription, in raised Roman capitals, runs thus:—1612. *Christopher Crakeplace built the same when he was servant to Baron Altham.*

#### ISEL HALL.

The ancient tower of Isel, with its later residential adoptions, stands on the north bank of the River Derwent, about three miles above the town of Cockermouth. The name was formerly written and pronounced "Ishall," and was probably derived from the circumstance of the place being in a great measure surrounded by water.

We have early notice of Isel, for Alan the son of Waldeoff, in the reign of Henry II. gave to Randal Engayne,  
one



DOORWAY, CRAKEPLACE HALL.



a Norman, the demesnes of Ishal, Redmain, and Blencrake; and so for a time the Engaynes were lords of Isel, as well as of Burgh, Herriby, and Kirkoswald. Through Ada Engayne the inheritance passed to the Morvilles and Multons, and in Edward II.'s time, through Margaret, a daughter of Multon, Isel fell to the family of the Leighs. This Margaret, in the 33rd of Edward III., being the widow of Sir William de Leigh, had a licence from Bishop Welton "for a chaplain for her private oratory within the manor of Isale." \*

The presence of the Leighs at Isel seems to have lasted for a period of over 250 years, until towards the end of Elizabeth's reign.† Thomas Leigh, the last of the race, gave the succession to the estates to his second wife, Maud Redmain, who afterwards marrying Sir Wilfred Lawson, brought Isel to the family of the Lawsons. ‡

The situation of the hall is most picturesque, in the midst of a charming, undulating, and well-wooded country. It stands on a considerably sloping bank, close to the deep and rapid waters of the Derwent, which here bend round its southern face; and it is bounded on the west by a mountain beck, which falls into the river. The position was no doubt originally chosen for defence, and the old keep, which still remains in its entirety, presents a good example of a border pele tower still in a habitable condition.

The defences of the rudimental fortalice were strengthened by a moat on the land side. The depression formed by the ditch is fairly traceable on the east side of the tower,

---

\* Burn and Nicolson. Vol. 11, page 3.

† During this period the name appears as one of the knights of the shire for Cumberland as follows:—

Henry IV., 1st and 3rd—William de Legh.

2nd, Henry V.—William de Legh.

2nd and 3rd, Henry VI.—William de Legh.

1st, Mary—John Leigh, Esq.

28th, Elizabeth—Henry Leigh, Esq.

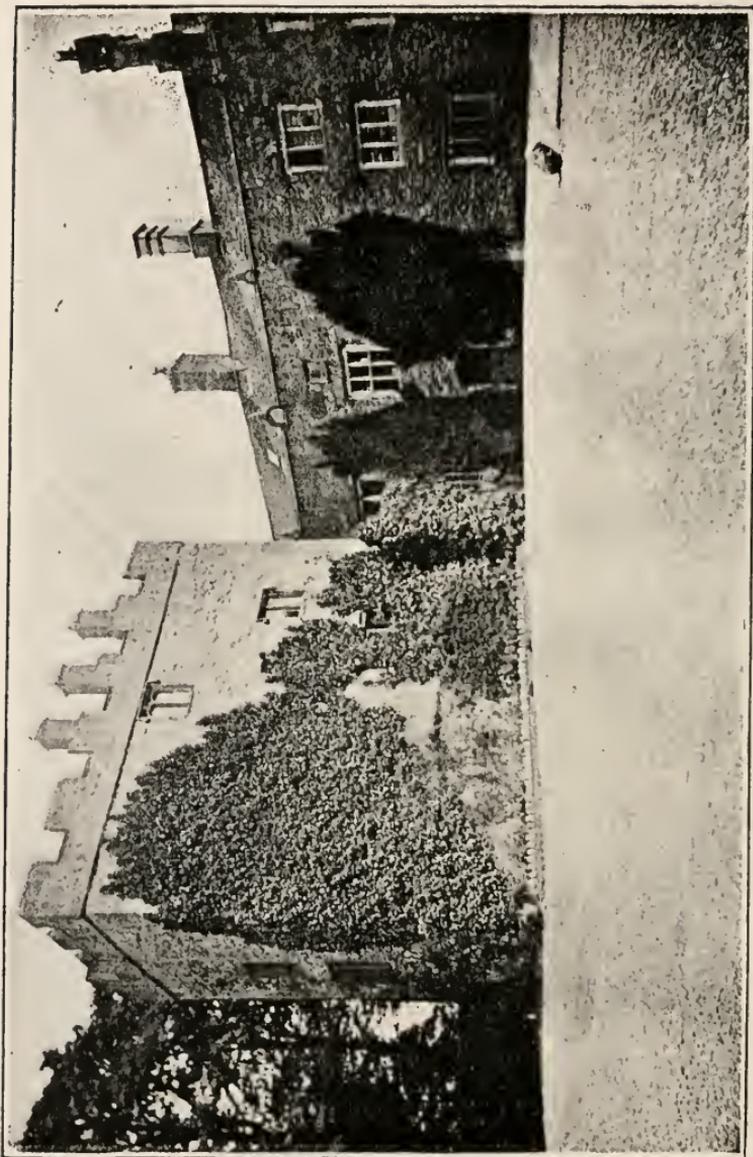
And also several times in the list of high sheriffs for the county.

‡ For the story, see Denton's MSS. *Tract series. No. 4.*

and on the north side the line would be continued through the dell, which afterwards came to be converted into a pleasance and terraced garden. It is supposed that the mediæval approach to the place was by a drawbridge over the moat at this part. On the west side all vestiges of the ditch have been obliterated by the carriage drive and avenue from the high road, and by later improvements. So far as can be made out the scarp of the moat was distant by several yards from the walls of the tower. It is very rare to meet in the north with instances of these tower-built houses in which the moat was carried round the place close to the foot of the walls, though examples of this are frequent in the more southern districts, as at Nunney Castle, Somerset, Ightham in Kent, and Tattershall in Lincolnshire. In such cases the outbuildings and stabling must have been of necessity outside the moat. There can be no doubt that most of these border peles had an external courtyard connected with them, containing stabling, kitchen and various offices, for the most part wooden erections, with a wall of enceinte or some form of inclosure on the inner side of the moat, when such a defence existed. In some instances the foundations of these stone inclosures or the walls themselves remain, as at Dacre Castle, Yanwath, Burneside, Scaleby, and other places, but for the most part these outer walls have been demolished to make way for additional buildings.

This pele is of the usual oblong plan, measuring over the walls 43 ft.  $\times$  27 ft., the longer sides facing east and west. The masonry is of well laid freestone rubble, with dressed stones at the corners and openings; it presents no plinth nor offset, but the parapet is projected on a horizontal string-course, and at the south-west corner it is borne out further by small corbels. The parapet wall is embattled with five embrasures on the longer sides, and three on the shorter, and is coped with splay and round moulding. Gurgoyles are absent: the three single-flue chimneys on the west side





ISEL HALL.

side are ornamented with corbelled cornices. On the basement there is the usual stone barrel-vault, with an original small square opening to the west. The main entrance to the tower appears to have been on the level of the first floor by an external stair, or possibly by removeable wooden steps, on the south side. There is no trace of any newel staircase; the upper chambers and the top of the tower are reached by a short flight of steps, then a passage, and finally a stright flight leading up inside the east wall of the tower. There are two windows on the west front to the upper rooms, each being divided by a mullion into two lights with segmental heads, within a square dripstone ending in a short return. These two windows are original and distinctly of the fifteenth century: the other windows are late insertions.

These pele towers are often so plain and devoid of ornament, that it is sometimes very difficult to determine their exact age. There are no characteristics about this building, to induce one to assign it to the fourteenth century. It was probably erected about the middle of the fifteenth century in the reign of Henry VI, by one of the Leighs to supersede some decayed or demolished housing of the Engaynes or Multons.

A covered space connects the south aspect of the tower with an imposing range of three-storied buildings presenting a frontage to the court of 42 yards. These run parallel with the river bank, and are set on not at a right angle but rather askew in respect to the tower. There is evidence that this addition has been built at two different dates. The division next the tower is a block on the double plan, with rooms both to front and back, containing kitchen, hall, parlour, and public apartments. The entrance doorway is here, shewing a depressed Tudor arch; the windows are square-headed with double mullions and transoms. On the garden front the wall is strengthened by four buttresses stepped in stages. All  
this

this may be of the period of Henry VIII. In the same line on the river front there are remains of old walling and more buttresses. There is a country tradition that a wing existed towards the west, which is very probable, so as to complete as was usual three sides of the court-yard. As it now exists the range is extended in the same plane by another row of buildings, which have clearly been an addition; the ridge of the roof is lower, the level of the floors is not the same, the windows are without transoms, and the plan is that of a single house the width been only 27 feet. The long array of mullioned and labelled windows set regularly in three tiers, though giving to the elevation the feeling of amplitude, is in effect somewhat flat and monotonous. All this second part is late Elizabethan or Jacobean.

The line of walling under the eaves is broken by a form of ornament which occurs nowhere else in Cumberland, but of which a parallel example may be found on the walls of Hardwick Hall in Derbyshire; an edifice of about the same date. This display consists of erections superimposed on the top of the wall of stone ribs placed in the form of a stirrup or stilted arch, from the crown of which arises a pyramidal shaft terminating in a conical pinnacle. There are seven of these to the front, and some also to the back of the house. A tablet with a coat of arms high over the front door is so weathered as to be undecipherable. There are two coats of arms of Lawson, built into the south wall.

The rooms used at present as drawing rooms, dining room, and den are all oak wainscotted. All have been painted white except the main drawing room, which was cleared of paint by a former tenant. Part of the panelling in the dining room, is of the "shirt-pleat" pattern; the beams where exposed are moulded. There is a carved mantel in one of the rooms. The legend is as follows:—W.L & J.L. 1631.

HUTHWAITE





DOORWAY, HUTHWAITE HALL.

## HUTHWAITE HALL.

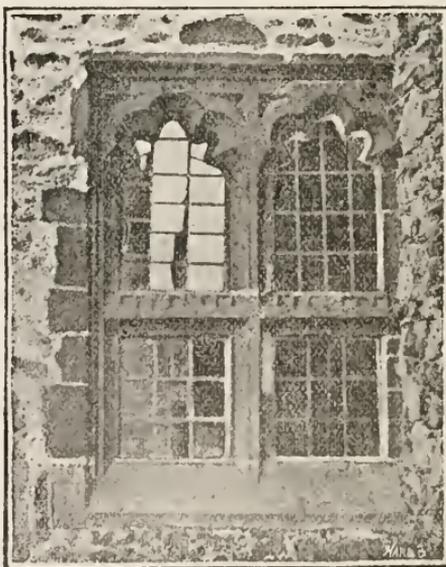
This place, anciently, was held by the family of de Huthwaite, and came by marriage of an heiress to a Swinburne. The Swinburnes were an ancient family, ancestors of whom are known as associated with Bewcastle, and also with the early lordship of Askham Hall in Westmorland. Huthwaite Hall is situated close to the old road, about two miles from Cockermouth, leading up the Derwent Valley to Ousenstand Bridge.

This house is purported ostensibly to have been built by John Swinburne in 1581, but some portion of the edifice may be even older, and it possesses considerable interest, as the characteristic features of the period are well preserved. It comprises a square block with a frontage of 45 ft. to the south, the main door being in the centre, flanked by a window on each side; with three mullioned and transomed windows on the upper floor. It is 48 ft. deep, as from the north end gable there is projected backwards a short wing about 12 ft. beyond the width of the central block. The windows have entirely an Elizabethan character; they have shallow, hollow mouldings, and are divided into three lights, with segmental heads, by two heavy mullions, the side of which are scooped or channelled; above there is a bold dripstone coved in cavetto, with square substantial plain returns. The jambs of the doorway shew a bevel only on the arris; above there are two tiers of carved tablets with ornate embellishment. The enrichment consists of perpendicular work with crocketed niches, and pinnacled canopies. The dexter side contains the figure of a bishop apparently with a crozier, and the sinister a figure with a baron's coronet, and a book under the right arm. The inferior slab is divided into two compartments, each containing a shield. The first is charged with three fleurs de lis one and two, quartering three lions passant, regardant, with supporters which seem  
like

like two boarhounds collared and chained. The other compartment exhibits a shield inverted, charged with three cinquefoils, two and one. Immediately above these carvings is the tablet containing this inscription in old English letters :

John : Stuyburn  
Esquire : & Elisabeth  
his Wyfe : did make  
cost of this : work  
in the dais of ther Lyfe :  
Ano. Dmi. 1581 : Ano. Ræ. 25

At the north back of the house there is a window in its

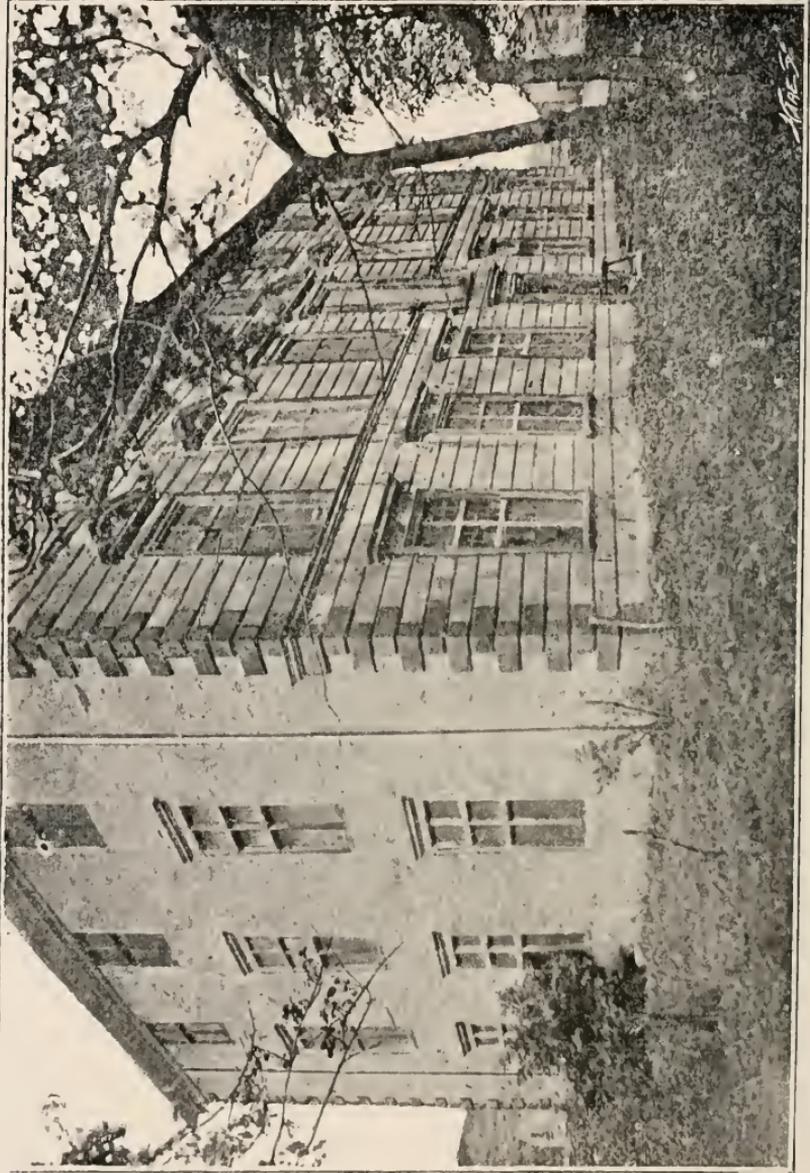


STAIRCASE WINDOW, HUTHWAITE HALL.

original state, which might pertain to the period of Henry VIII. It is divided by a thick mullion into two lights, with pointed arched heads, trefoiled and cusped.

It





RIBTON HALL.

It has also a transom. On the outside the mullion is chamfered, in the interior it presents a square face on which is worked a vertical fillet ; some battlemented ornament appears on the transom. Four iron crooks remain on the inside, on which were hung shutters in two leaves, to close the lower compartment as was usual at that time. On the basement the door of entry opened originally directly into the dining hall to the right, to the left was the private parlour, and behind was the kitchen.

The little black oak staircase in two flights, lighted by the decorated window, is perfect ; it has worked balusters and a square handrail. Some Elizabethan oak panelling in small squares and moulded styles still remain, as do also the panelled doors into the four small chambers upstairs ; on these are to be seen examples of the wooden sneck and thumb-hole still remaining in use.

#### RIBTON HALL.

About five miles west from Cockermouth, between Marron Junction and Camerton, is Ribton Hall ; it stands on the north bank of the Derwent, not far from the river. All the lands in this vale of Derwent were granted to Waldeof, first baron of Allerdale, who bestowed various manors to his kinsmen and followers. To Waldeof, the son of Gilmyrn, and to his sister Uchtreda, were apportioned Great Broughton and Ribton. The latter manor was settled by Waldeof upon a younger son, Thomas, who took the local name of *de Ribton*. The lordship passed by a long descent through the same family, and in the 35th Henry VIII it is found that John Ribton held it of the King, as of his manor of Papcastle, by the usual terms of service. The Ribtons formed honourable connections with the local families, but never acquired the distinction of the equestrian order. After the Ribtons, the manor was purchased by Thomas Lamplugh, who was born at Beverley, in Yorkshire, and came into this country during the  
civil

civil wars; he died in 1670. It was his successor, Richard Lamplugh, or Lampley, who built the present mansion. Sandford says, writing about 1675: "Then you come down the river to Broughton, and so along to Ribton: an Ancient Squire families ceite of the same name: but lately sold to one Sir Thomas Lampley, and he sold it to the now Lawyer Lampley's father, who now injoes it and his dwelling house and habitation: amd haith builded a very fair house at it." This Richard Lamplugh, of Ribton, served as High Sheriff of the county in the 3rd William III. He married Frances daughter of Sir Christopher Lowther, of Whitehaven, leaving two daughters; and the estate was sold to Sir James Lowther, of Whitehaven. There exist no remains of the old residence of the Ribtons.

The present edifice, of the time of Charles II., is a large, roomy oblong structure on the double plan, with apartments both to back and front, and well lighted with numerous lofty windows. The front is built in regular courses of smooth ashlar masonry, the joints of which are channelled in plain rustic work. The elevation comprises three stories, presenting to the front three rows of seven apertures, set regularly; those on the second or principal floor having larger proportions in regard to height than those on the basement, and those on the third story being smaller and nearly square. A moulded blocking course, broken by a return under the great central window, separates the first and second tiers. These apertures are high and vertical, and though exhibiting the Italian embellishment, are divided by the stone mullion bars and double transoms, which were prevalent in native work at the end of the preceding century. On the ground floor the architraves present a straight cornice, with classic mouldings, and those on the principal floor carry a semicircular moulded pediment, that over the large central window being more pronounced, and with a broken arch, and supported by  
flat

flat Corinthian pilasters. The edifice has been built all at one time, and the design exhibits the study of symmetry and balance. For a great many years it has not been occupied in any other manner than as a farmhouse, but in its prime, from its pleasant surroundings and situation, and architectural merits, it must have been a very delightful country mansion. During the disturbances of the reign of the first Charles, and the asperities of the Protectorate, there had been a stagnation in the work of domestic construction; but with the Restoration a fresh era of activity set in, and new country mansions, not only of the nobility, but of the lesser gentry, arose in great numbers. Under the inspiration of Inigo Jones, the Palladian and Italian style of architectural composition took possession of public taste and ideas, and the new school found in the north country some ardent admirers and proselytes. One of the earliest examples of the Italian practice, as revived by Wren, which we find in the northern counties, is this new mansion which Lamplugh built for himself at Ribton. The expenditure must have been large in respect to the carrying out both the planning and external features, as well as of the internal finishing and decoration.

The doorway has a central position on the south front under the great window, and presents mouldings in symmetry with the other openings, and gives an entry on the ground level. The door opens directly into a square lobby or entrance hall, flagged in freestone squares, set diamond-wise; it contains an ornamented fireplace, the stone jambs and lintel are moulded with round and hollow; there is a flat cornice and mantel-shelf. All the chimney pieces throughout the house present the bold round and hollow mouldings of the Jacobean period. To the left of the hall is an apartment, probably used as the dining room, which retains more of the original finishings than any other room in the house. There is a wooden dado

dado framed and panelled in chestnut, reaching four feet high round the room, and some old stained glass in the window-panes, which it is difficult to decipher. The windows being all built with stone mullions and transoms, the lights are all leaded and glazed in the lozenge form; many of them, however, are now blocked. A very fine broad straight staircase of oak, with massive well-turned balusters, and heavy moulded hand-rail, is extended in several flights to the separate floors. Upstairs, on the principal floor, the western end is devoted to the large reception or drawing room, with other rooms which communicate *en suite*. The principal doors for the most part are double in two leaves, and are in chestnut wood, framed, and in long panels, as in the time of Charles II.

---

## In Memoriam.

---

BY the death of the late Right Rev. Harvey Goodwin, D.D., D.C.L., Lord Bishop of Carlisle, which occurred at Bishopsthorpe-palace near York, on Wednesday, 25th of November, 1891, the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society has not only been deprived of one of its three patrons, but has lost from its roll of members, the name of a sound and well-informed archæologist, who had played a leading part in the great revival of the study of Church Architecture, which commenced when he was an undergraduate at Cambridge, from 1836 to 1840.

In the long vacation of 1837 John Mason Neale, and Edward Jacob Boyce, two undergraduates of Trinity, Cambridge, took up their quarters at St. Leonards, and from that centre made visits to all the churches in the neighbourhood, Neale registering details, and Boyce taking copies of the fonts. In the following year they went together through Lincolnshire, Yorkshire, and Durham, and on to Newcastle, Carlisle and Glasgow, taking notes of churches. These two undergraduates in 1837-8 associated themselves with a third, Harvey Goodwin of Caius, for the purpose of the study of Church Architecture. From this beginning a small society of men interested in this study began to be formed, under definite laws and with definite objects. Neale, Webb, Goodwin, Poynder, Haugh, Colson, Lewthwaite, Thomas, Venables, Lingham, Young, and Boyce, all undergraduates, were its first members, to whom such

graduates as Griffin, Paley, Codd, Eddis, Stocks, and others quickly joined themselves. This Society was named the "Ecclesiological Society," but presently merged into the Camden Society, and took the name of the Cambridge Camden Society. Into its somewhat stormy history, it would be foreign to the purpose of this paper to go; the contributors to its organ the "Ecclesiologist" did their doctoring rather by blisters and bitters, than by poultices and syrups. In 1845 the Society severed its connection with Cambridge and moved its headquarters to London, under the title of the "Ecclesiological Society": of the committee of the re-constituted Society, Mr. Harvey Goodwin was a member, and he continued his connection with the Society until its dissolution in 1868.\* During the existence of the Society, Mr. Goodwin, or Dean Goodwin as he was latterly, read several papers before it, and took part in the discussions at its meetings: he also contributed papers to its organ, the *Ecclesiologist*, on Ely Cathedral, Anglican Chaunts, &c. As Dean of Ely, he was responsible for large works of restoration at his Cathedral: the result bears striking testimony to his knowledge, skill, and aptitude.

Bishop Goodwin was a member of the Royal Archaeological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, and an Honorary Vice-President of the Society, since 1887, having previously been a Vice-President for six years. He was President at the annual meeting of the Institute, held in Carlisle in 1882, and delivered the presidential address.† His genialty and the keen interest he took in the excursions, no less than the ready hospitality of Rose Castle, charmed all the members of the Institute and will

---

\* For the above information we are indebted to a tract entitled "A Memorial of the Cambridge Camden Society and the Ecclesiological (late Cambridge Camden) Society" by E. J. Boyce, M.A., London, 1888.

† Printed, *Archæological Journal*, vol. xxxix, p. 215.

never be forgotten by those who were present. He was present at the meetings of the Institute at Newcastle, in 1884, at Chester in 1886, and lastly at Edinburgh in 1891, where he presided over the Architectural Section, an appointment made at the suggestion of the present writer, a little to the astonishment of some who had overlooked in the Bishop of Carlisle the Harvey Goodwin of the Cambridge Camden Society and of the Ecclesiological Society. But the result fully justified the choice. The Bishop selected for the subject of his address to the section the difficult one of the treatment of Ancient Buildings; short as is the time since its delivery,\* it has already become a classical authority on the subject: quoted far and wide. He was also the author of a very practical paper on "The Roman Wall," which is printed in Murray's Magazine, vol. ii., p. 822.

Bishop Goodwin was elected a member of this society in 1872, and, though he contributed no papers to our Transactions, he always took a warm interest in our doings, and frequently attended our meetings; to our last meeting, held August 20 and 21, 1891, he brought a large party both to the dinner and evening meeting on the first day, and to the drive to Bewcastle on the second. He frequently brought his powerful influence to bear upon our projects, particularly that of cataloguing and describing the Church Plate of the Diocese; and of publishing Bishop Nicolson's Visitation of the Diocese, both happily accomplished. In two other projects, still hanging in the wind, he was much interested, viz., the publication of Bishop Nicolson's Diaries, and of the Pre-Reformation Wills in the Episcopal Registers of

---

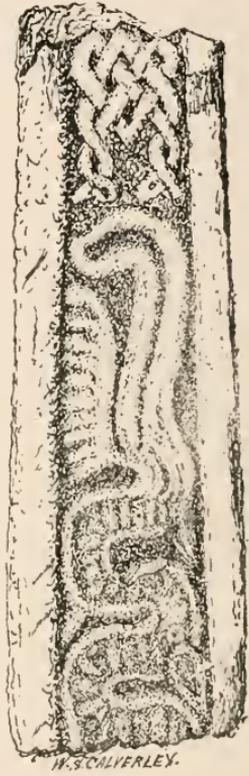
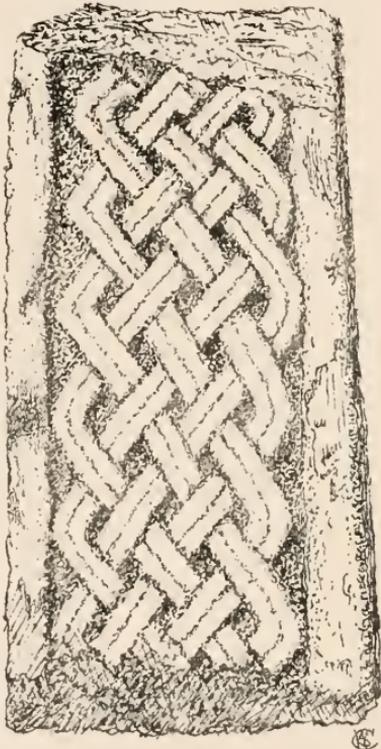
\* August 13, 1891. Printed *Archæological Journal*, Vol. xlviii. p. 274. The number was not issued to the members, until a few days after the Bishop's funeral.

Carlisle. With these, as with every thing else, we shall miss his assistance, as we shall miss from our meetings that grand but genial presence.

We are indebted to the kindness of the proprietors of the Graphic for the electro of the portrait of Bishop Goodwin, which forms the frontispiece to this volume of Transactions : it is from a photograph by Elliot & Fry.







WORKINGTON

*S<sup>t</sup> Michael. 1.*

ART. XV.—*Fragments of pre-Norman Crosses at Workington and Bromfield, and the standing cross at Rocliffe.* By the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., Vicar of Aspatria, Cumberland.

*Read at Appleby, July 3, 1890.*

NUMBERS 1 and 2 of the illustrations of pre-Norman fragments found in St. Michael's Church, Workington, during the late re-building after destruction by fire, shew the sides and edges of the upper part of a cross which has had a circular head something like the Rocliffe crosshead or perforated between the arms. The lower part of the circle is seen in No. 2. This fragment is eighteen inches long, five and a half inches thick, and tapers from nine and a half inches wide at the bottom to eight inches at the top. The two faces are ornamented with plaitwork. On one side there are three two-stranded bands doubled over at the top and plaited together, forming a six-plait. On the other face there are four bands divided down the middle (two-stranded) doubled over at the top and plaited together, making an eight-plait.

These designs correspond with the "fretty" of heraldry, a "frett" being simply a small portion of the whole plaited design.

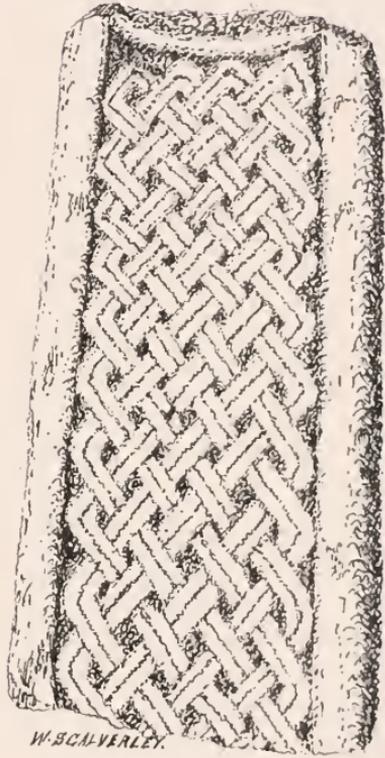
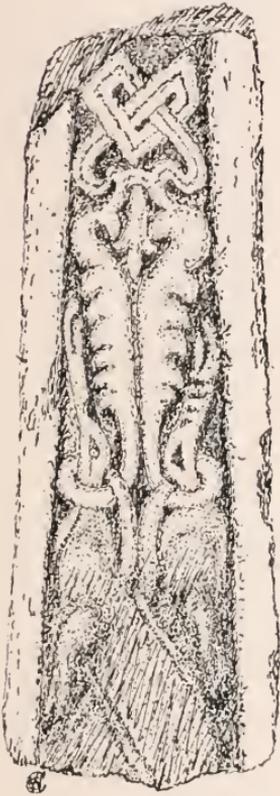
The Salkelds of Little Salkeld, Corby, Whitehall, &c., Thornborowe of Selsheyd, Thwaytes of Thwaites, and afterwards of Ewanrigg Hall, Morton of Morton, and Stavely of Renwick, bore arms fretty in some form. Harrington Lord Harrington, whose family took their name from the village of Harrington, Curwen of Workington, Hudlestons of Millom and of Hutton-John, all bore "a frett" upon their shields.

The origin of this interlaced ornamentation may be sought in the wattle-work and plaitwork of early days but

but one reason why so much of it appears upon crosses, which no doubt marked burials and which were to some extent modelled from designs of larger crosses, is made clear at Plumbland where is a house-shaped or shrine-shaped tomb whose sides are plaited with *serpent's backs* according to the idea expressed in the Edda. See these Transactions, vol. ix, p. 465., and figure III of the illustrations preceeding that paper. It is quite possible that the "frett" of local family shields is a survival from these earliest sculptured gravestones. The early crosses were broken up by the Norman builders and used as walling stones just as in later times, in this very church of St. Michael, the grand old Norman arches were pulled down and their zigzag mouldings knocked into shapelessness to fit the needs of the rubblework of the time.

The particular stone here figured was found on the floor level at the bottom of the old tower wall near the foot of the belfry staircase. The tower is said to be Norman from the presence of a window and an arch which appears to be of that period.

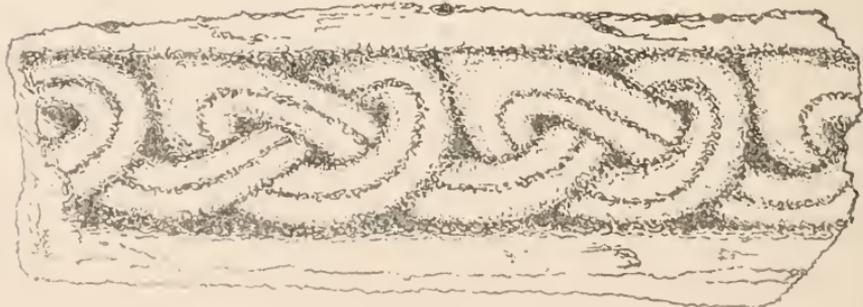
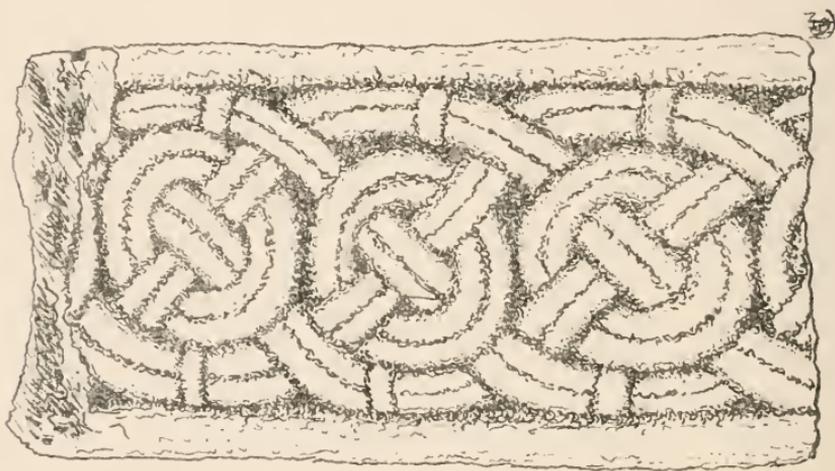
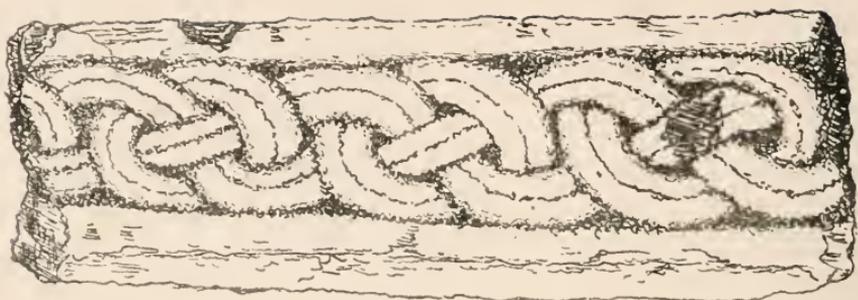
The edges of this little cross are very interesting. One edge shews beneath a prettily formed knot the tail part of some water leech or reptile. The other edge shews, beneath a very beautifully formed knot bearing an inverted trefoil within two ornamented bands, two birds, their long necks and beaks stretching upwards, the ornamented bands entwining their necks and holding them up. The eyes of the bird are like swan's eyes and one can hardly fail to suppose that the powers of light and motion heavenwards are contrasted with the lower powers of darkness and grovelling, and that the idea of the swan-maidens who "having put on their swan-shifts can travel through air and water, who love to linger on the sea shore" was in the mind of him who designed this cross and was by him being used for the illustration of the highest Christian doctrines teaching of the soul's flight to the bright home  
where



WORKINGTON. *S<sup>t</sup> Michael.* 2.







Worthington, St. Michael: 3.

where God dwells, in grand contrast to the hopeless creed of darkness and the serpent's den.\* The Celts seem to have known about swan-metamorphosis in very early times.

Number three shews one face and the two edges of a fragment (17 inches by 9 inches) taken out of the tower wall, inside the church on the north side of the arch. The ornamentation on the face here shewn consists of a series of double rings placed down the centre, two double bands cross each other in the centre of each ring and pass the one over the other and under the ring on either side and proceed to each alternate ring passing over and under each other alternately as they come in contact. These double bands, when they near the edges of the cross, are kept in place by a narrow fillet as the wythes in basket-work are held together.

The same basket-work feature is to be noticed on the opposite face of the stone which was figured—*Trans.* vol. ix, p. 458,—before removal from the tower wall.

These remains of two crosses together with the remains of two other crosses found about the same time and figured—*Trans.* vol. xi, p. 7-8.—are now fixed with copper dowells upon a large Norman respond built into the south wall of the tower, inside the baptistry. An old font and some mediæval incised slabs are placed near, and the whole forms an interesting historic corner for which the curate in charge, the Rev. T. Hackworth, and the building contractor may be thanked, as they very readily acquiesced in the suggestions made to them as to the desirability of preserving such treasures worthily.

Outside the church, on the south side of the east window of the south aisle, there is a fragment of purple sandstone, 14 in. by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in., shewing interlaced work.

---

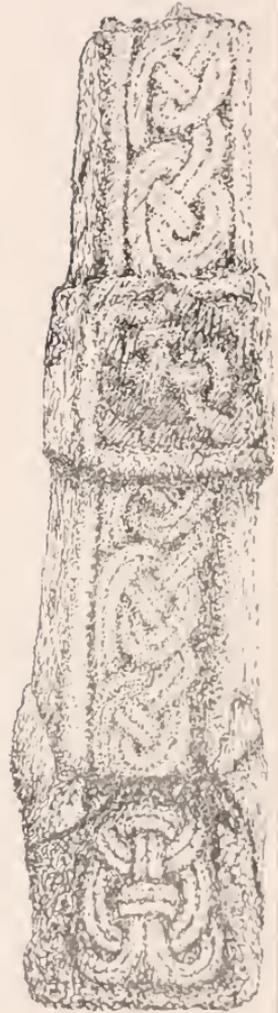
\* Grimm's Teutonic Mythology, 1880, Vol. I, p. 430. Swan Sonnenschein.

Thus we have, at this church, remains of five crosses of varied character all of a date earlier than the time of the Normans.

At St. Mungo's Church, Bromfield, we meet with quite another type of cross ornamentation. The stone is cut away so as to leave a series of horizontal projecting bands. The small fragment, one face and one edge of which is here given, was found by the vicar, the Rev. R. Taylor, broken up and buried beneath much mason's rubbish and the remains of a very ancient weather-worn white sandstone cross (figured *Trans.* vol. xi, p. 123), in the centre of a platform surrounded by steps which no doubt marked the site of the churchyard cross in its better days. The sculptor has had some type in view, but he has not been skilful enough to form the designs correctly. Interlaced or knot-work appears upon the face, upon the bands, down the sides, and in the ends of the horizontal bands. The edge is better done than the face and the rosette formed of two double rings with an interlacing knot seen in the end of the upper horizontal band has been perfect. The design in the end of the lower horizontal band is similar to one on the edge of the Roccliffe cross, that on the edge of the stone itself is similar to one on the standing cross at Aspatria. These remains consist of three pieces and have been fixed within the church porch for safety, by the vicar.

At Roccliffe, St. Mary's, we come upon the type of the smaller Bromfield cross. The conception is that of a rectangular cross built up of wickerwork, having two broad sides and two narrow edges: around the upright cross shaft are two horizontal strengthening bands; around the cross arms is the plaited circle, wheel or glory, through which the ends of the arms pass. A boss surrounded by a raised ring appears in the centre of the cross-head. The stone between the arms of the cross and the circle has not been perforated as at Dearham--

*Trans.*



Bromfield. S. Mungo.









Rockliffe. S. Mary.

Trans. Vol. v., No. II., Ancient crosses at Dearham Church. The main body of the cross is covered with interlacings, the design of which cannot be traced with certainty. The edges have a design which is in some parts traceable and which is given approximately in outline in the accompanying sketch, and which agrees with one of the designs on the Bromfield cross and is also an adaptation of some of the work on the great cross at Gosforth, Trans. vol. vi.

The horizontal bands which are worked round the main body of the interlaced or wickerwork cross (done in stone) have upon them beasts with hugh open jaws, eyes, ears, and teeth. The bodies of these beasts are bound with bands and terminate in the same manner as those seen on the Gosforth cross. They are in fact the same progeny of the evil one, combining the serpent and the wolfish nature, which appears on that cross.

At Aspatria, at the bottom of the standing cross is figured one of these creatures in a somewhat different form. Trans. vol. ix, p. 473.

At Crosscanonby the wolf, the serpent, and the human form are all three combined and bound with a fetter. Trans. vol. ix, p. 437.

The engraving of this Roccliffe cross in Lyson's History shews no carvings and gives bosses instead of depressions between the cross arms.

The Rev. C. H. Perez, Stanwix, first drew my attention to the sculptures and gave me photographs. By the kindness of the vicar the Rev. E. Gabriel, M.A., and the help of W. L. Fletcher, Esq., we have been able to obtain photographs which shew as well as may be what is to be seen on the cross. I think we have here a link between the early wood and wickerwork crosses and the stone ones set up by St. Kentigern and afterwards. This cross appears to reveal a tradition of the early wickerwork and a reversion to the Gosforth type and motive. St. Kentigern would

would pass with his company along these shores and cross by this ford or pass near here to meet King Rederech Hoel, in the latter part of the sixth century, at Hoddam near Annan, to found again the Christian realm after the conquest of the pagan.

We hope soon to gather all the pre-Norman christian scuptures of this Diocese together (by illustration) in one volume so that the subject may be worthily investigated.

The great crosses at Penrith seem to me also to follow the type of the Gosforth Rood concerning which Mr. Rawnsley has just written to me :—

“ When I bethought me of the woes and cries  
 Now hushed for aye within each grassy door,  
 The sorrows of the uncomplaining poor  
 The pain—where now at rest each labourer lies,  
 I said, for these what prospect did arise  
 To bid them, ere they turned to dust, endure,  
 What tree of healing could their anguish cure ?  
 When lo, this cross rose up before mine eyes  
 Then knew I how above each opening grave,  
 For those who toiled through generations long,  
 Since first our Father carved with holy craft  
 His saga signs upon the rosy shaft,  
 A preacher stood and told the weary throng  
 Of one who suffered silently to save.”

H.D.R. Oct. 6, 1891.

---

ART. XVI.—*Cists and Urns found at Brackenhill.*

By G. H. Dixon and Lord Northesk.

*Communicated at Carlisle, August 20, 1891.*

THE President read the following Report:—"I have the honour to submit an extract from a newspaper, the *Carlisle Patriot* of May 1, 1891, containing an account by Mr. G. H. Dixon, of a find at Brackenhill, near Longtown, Cumberland, in December, 1890. Mr. Dixon informed me of the find so soon as it occurred, but ill health and the severity of the weather made it impossible for me to visit the place.

## EXTRACT.

Some few months ago, whilst Mr. Standish's workmen were employed in getting gravel from an old pit in the vicinity of Brackenhill Tower, they came upon sundry rough unchiselled stone flags, which unfortunately were considerably broken before it was found that the structure which they formed contained human bones. After this discovery was made, the men went to work in a more careful manner, and ultimately exposed a rough *double* tomb or cist, containing evidently the remains of two human bodies. The cists were only about 3 feet in length and divided into two compartments, one rather smaller than the other, the whole composed of freestone flags and covered with the same. The cists were as nearly as possible standing south by north. About  $1\frac{1}{2}$  yard on the eastern side were found some other flags, set in an upright position, and within them were the remains of broken pottery.

I had the ground carefully examined in every direction for further relics, but no other remains could be discovered.

I had the bones and all the debris carefully collected, leaving the cists exactly as found (where they now remain).

I forwarded the former to Mr. Standish, the owner of the property, who had them examined by Lord Northesk. I may add that there is a very old and unexpired legend of a ghost haunting this particular locality. I append Lord Northesk's report :

The fragments of pottery are British (early), of cinerary urn type, with a projecting rim. The clay is too thick for the smaller class of utensils commonly called food vessels, drinking cups, &c. I think they belong to two separate urns, but there are not enough to set up, so as to give an idea of their original size and shape. The two fragments of jaw form portions of the lower jaw of one individual, all teeth being present with the exception of the left canine and four incisors. Taken by itself I should attribute it to a woman of somewhat large development, and from 25 to 30 years of age. But the thinness of some of the portions of the crania sent with it, together with the youthful appearance of some of the other bones, suggests that either the remains belonged to two distinct individuals, one much younger than the other, or else that the jaw is uncommonly large for the age indicated.

The bones are fragmentary, chiefly vertebræ, and without fuller examination and measurements I can only give a general and untrustworthy opinion ; that some belong to a much larger body than the other, whilst regarding a few of them, I have doubts as to their being human at all. It is a pity that more of the urns was not discovered, and from the sound state of the jaw, the remainder of that cranium was probably missed when the cists were opened.

N.

---





ART. XVII.—*Barnscar : An Ancient Settlement in Cumberland.* By C. W. Dymond, F.S.A.

*Site and Surroundings.*—The remains occupy a portion of the top and sides of a long flat tongue of land, 600 feet high at that part, extending in a general direction west-south-west from Devoek Water to the estuary of the Esk, and in the region of the Eskdale grānites. With a fine outlook around three-quarters of the circle of view, ranging from the Wastdale mountains on the north-east to the sea on the west; the masses of Black Combe on the south; the heights above Devoek Water at a little distance inland; and nearer, across a depression watered by Black Beck, the dominating peaks White Pike and Knott. On the other hand, the ridge is flanked by a range of crags which interrupt the view into Eskdale, distant about a mile. Its axis nearly coincides with the line of five stone piles, from which the surface falls on both sides—at first almost imperceptibly; nowhere abruptly. The greater portion of the site is clothed with a luxuriant growth of bracken, among which most of the remains are hidden. Though now quite unsheltered, it is possible that formerly it may, in some measure, have been screened from the violence of storms by protecting scrub or woods: for there is good evidence that vast tracts of such uplands, now bare, were once timbered.

Many other ancient remains—similar, and, for the most part, apparently of the same age—are scattered over the fells in the vicinity. The occurrence of some of these was noted by the late Mr. J. Clifton Ward in an early volume of these *Transactions*\*: but there are others which may be added to the record. A group of cairns, exactly like those at Barnscar, may be seen on the south side of

---

\* Vol. iii., p. 251.

Muncaster Fell, a little below its highest point : and on the descent from Barnscar to Eskdale, all the way down the hollow between Raven Crag and Latterbarrow, extending to Crag and Knott End, are what look like the ruins of an extensive settlement, of different date, consisting of foundations of inclosure-walls, garths and rectangular buildings. Associated with these, and perhaps belonging to them, are three long barrows, fenced by large stones—two of them about 20 feet long and 3 feet high ; the third smaller. Their position is near the upper side of a large grass-field, on the 400 feet contour, south of the western end of Raven Crag. They promise well to repay examination.

*Description of the Remains.*—These consist of:—(1) the ruins of a group of small inclosures and hut-circles, which may be called the village or homestead, situated at the extreme west end of the settlement ; (2) sundry banks and walls ranging, for the most part, nearly parallel with the ridge ; (3) a multitude of cairns scattered irregularly over the ground east of the village, up to a point a little over a mile from the foot of Devock Water. The space thus occupied and delineated in the accompanying plan is 2,300 feet in length, and in greatest breadth 1,200 feet. It is believed that very few, if any, existing cairns within the area surveyed have escaped notice : and no others were observed beyond its borders, except some outlying ones, perhaps 20 or 30, on the slopes below those in the south-western corner of the plan.

(1) The village, at the extremity of the flat part of the ridge, is just at the brow of a marked westerly declivity. The works, which extend 220 feet north and south, and 190 feet east and west, cover nearly three-quarters of an acre of ground dipping gently southward. The ruin has been so complete that it does not now seem possible to get more than a general idea of the original form of the parts. The inclosing banks are, no doubt, *rudera* of walls of uncertain

certain thickness;—only a few stones, marking lines of facing on one side or the other, being here and there visible. One of these walls seems to have swept around the northern portion which was divided into two courts with a common entrance, and with two huts attached to the western one. In the open space south-west of these courts are indications of four detached hut-circles, one of which is now divided by banks of stones, perhaps thrown up during some work of examination. In the middle of the eastern side occurs an irregular inclosure, flanked on the south by a large hut, to which is attached a spur forming one side of a passage 20 feet wide. On the other side of this is another inclosure, with a hut in its eastern corner; two undefined hollows, which may be remains of huts, outside it on the west; and a hooked bank, forming a large hut or shelter, attached to its northern side. From the before-mentioned divided hut-circle a flat spur-bank, 40 feet long and 5 to 7 feet wide, extends in the direction of a small outlying lune-shaped mound. North of this spur, on the crest of a low knoll, may be observed in the plan a bordering of small stones set in the ground in a figure something like a 6 reversed. Finally, down the middle of the passage in the centre of the village, runs a straight line of small earth-fast stones, also shown in the plan. With ample facilities for free entrance, there is here nothing of the nature of fortification: and the partial protection furnished by the walls was only sufficient to shelter the inhabitants from the wind, and to make them secure from attacks of wolves.

(11) On the north-east side of the village, covering one of the entrances, is a low crooked piece of bank, 180 feet long and about 5 feet across, composed, as are the others, of stones and earth, now grassed over. Pointing in the direction of this, and in the middle of the plan, is another, similar, but in many parts more stony, ranging east and west 570 feet, and vanishing at its farther extremity

tremity just beyond a large stone measuring 4 ft.  $\times$   $1\frac{1}{2}$  ft. Nearly parallel with this, and leaving between them a passage averaging 9 ft. in clear width, runs a third, 350 feet long, stony also, only 4 ft. across, and terminating abruptly at a stone 2 ft. in length, set up on edge in the ground at its east end. From its opposite end runs southward 150 feet a lateral branch, very stony, and almost entirely so toward its well-marked extremity. South of this,—and on that side approximately bounding the area occupied by cairns,—is a grassed bank of the same type, 1100 feet long, in some parts, especially toward the west, but faintly marked. On the northernmost slope of the hill, and bearing north-west and south-east, is a similar bank, 150 feet long, with a cairn-shaped swell at its upper end. In addition to the foregoing, there are many short bits of such banks, for the most part on the flat top of the ridge. Some of these, though now detached, strongly suggest original continuity. The missing portions may have disappeared, partly by degradation, and partly by that rising of the general surface which, when conditions favour, is a well-understood result of natural processes.

It may here be added that on a low rocky nab in the south-west corner, separated from the village by a broad but very shallow depression, are two straight parallel rows of small stones, set  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ft. to 5 ft. apart, 16 ft. long on one side and 6 ft. on the other. If not remains of the edging of a former bank or wall which has since disappeared, their intent is not apparent.

Though now so unfeatured, it may be that all these banks are but ruins of rude thick walls. It is not, however, easy to see why they were erected: for the lines could not have been defended; and there is nothing in the circumstances of the spot to suggest the need for such an open system of agricultural fences. In ancient areas of cultivation, similar banks are frequently found: and, in  
many

many such cases, it is natural to suppose that they may have been cast up to define the limits of holdings.

All the fences shown in the plan are not, however, at present in the form of banks. Two of them are distinctly of different character. In the south-eastern quarter may be seen the footings of a 2 ft. wall, extending to a length of 190 feet, in some parts faintly marked, and nowhere standing above the surface of the ground. At the extreme north, and edging up westward toward the brow of the rather steep slope along which they lie, are the ruins of another and bolder stone wall, 240 feet long, with an outer chamber attached to it. In character these are more affiliated to the remains below Raven Crag than to those of Barnscar,—to which, however, by proximity, they seem to belong.

(III) There are 358 cairns shown in the plan. As before stated, these are practically all that are on the ground, except the few before-mentioned southernmost ones which are outside the limits of the plan. It will, I think, be quite inclusive, and very near the truth, to call the total number of cairns, in round numbers, 400. They are of various forms,—oval, circular, oblong and triangular: but the great majority are of the first two classes—which, practically, are but variations of one, the circular. In size they range between 25 ft. and 5 ft. diameter; and are generally of low elevation, often scarcely relieved from the general surface. Superficially they are of all degrees of appearance, from flat grassy mounds to cairns in which stones visibly abound. In a very few instances portions of slight stone edging may yet be seen. As is not uncommon, there seems to have been in several places an intentional arrangement in lines or groups: but nothing more than this is suggested by the plan. Here and there it is also suggested that certain cairn-like mounds in line may, in reality, be only short portions of banks, the rest of which may have disappeared. The irregular distribu-  
tion

tion of the cairns is, in a few places, due to the condition of the land—whether wet or dry : but this is by no means generally the case ; eligible sites being very unevenly occupied.

The stones of one of the larger cairns eastward have been gathered up into a “bield,” or shelter, for shepherds : and, at five points along the ridge-way, piles of stones (two of them on cairns) have recently been set up for guidance in misty weather.

*Water Supply.*—The only means of procuring water for the village was by resorting to the runnels on the northern flank of the hill or to Black Beck on its southern side. The supply furnished by the former would be precarious ; and in dry weather would cease ; while the latter is more than a quarter of a mile away.

*Notices.*—Of history, there is none. Neither Camden, nor either of his editors in their “Additions,” nor Nicolson and Burn, nor West, mention the place : and the second-hand descriptive notices in the local guide-books, short as they are, have errors which a visit to the spot would have enabled the writers to avoid. Barnscar does not appear in Morden’s map of Cumberland, used for Gibson’s edition of the *Britannia* ; but in Cary’s map, dated 1803, and substituted in Gough’s latest edition for the older one, the place is marked as “Remains of the City of Barnaska.”

The only early and original account of Barnscar (which, by the kind assistance of the Editor of these *Transactions*, I am enabled to quote) is given by Hutchinson in his *History of Cumberland*, 1794,\* from whence all later writers on this subject have drawn their information. He says :—“On an estate belonging to Mr. William Singleton, to the north of Corney, are ruins of a considerable magnitude, called by the country people *Barnscar*, or *Bardskew*, or, in the maps, *Barnsea* : there is no tradition that gives us any

---

\* Vol. i. page 562.

light what this place was, or to whom it originally belonged: by the great number of druidical remains in that neighbourhood, it may be reasonably conjectured, that this was the place of some of the ancient bards: but how far names subject to corruption, by length of time and changes of people and languages, are to guide conjectures like these, is submitted to the reader. The form of the ruins, or anything found therein, do not serve to support the notion of such distant antiquity." In a foot-note on the same page, Hutchinson refers to the following more particular account furnished by the Rev. Aaron Marshall, incumbent of Eskdale from 1770 to 1814, which is given under Eskdale Chapelry.\* "It may possibly not be thought improper to mention another piece of antiquity in this neighbourhood, though out of the chapelry, the *Ruins of the City of Barnscar*, which is situated on a verdant hill, in the manor of Birkby, at the foot of the lake, called Devoke Water. Tradition gives the place to the Danes, who, it is said, gathered for inhabitants the men of Drig, and the women of Beckermot, in memory of which, there is yet a popular saying, 'Let us go together like lads of Drig and lasses of Beckermot.' This place is about 300 yards long, from east to west; and 100 yards broad, from north to south, now walled round, save at the east end, near three feet in height: there appears to have been a long street with several cross ones: the remains of housesteads, within the walls, are not very numerous, but on the outside of the walls they are innumerable, especially on the south side and west end: the circumference of the city and suburbs is near three computed miles; the figure an oblong square: there is an ancient road through the city, leading from Ulpha to Ravenglass."

*Relics*.—Mr. Marshall concludes his account by recording that "about the year 1730, a considerable quantity of

---

\* *Ibid* p. 578.

silver coin was found in the ruins of one of the houses, concealed in a cavity, formed in a beam: they were claimed by the lord of the manor." Hutchinson adds:—"We have no further information of this treasure, which perhaps would prove the antiquity of the place."

Within the past year or two, Lord Muncaster, to whom the property belongs, cut a few trenches, examined some of the huts in the village, and dug into several cairns. In these were found, in an inverted position, several small cinerary urns, of the type commonly called "British," a few fragments of pottery, and some burnt bones. There are indications of small burrowings of earlier date which have not been recorded. First and last, 14 cairns appear to have been more or less opened, three trenches dug, and some attention given to two or three of the huts.

*Conclusions.*—Marshall's topography is confused and self-contradictory. In the same sentence he describes the place as being only 300 yards long and 100 yards broad; yet "near three computed miles" in circuit: as being "walled round, save at the east end;" yet as having, "outside of the walls, a long street with several cross ones," and "innumerable housesteads;" for which he mistook the cairns. I agree with the Editor in the opinion which he has sent to me, that, in recording the tradition as to the Danes, Marshall "had evidently got into some confusion between two places called Barnscar in this part of Cumberland:" for, as Chancellor Ferguson points out, there is another spot so named on the sea-coast, opposite to, and about a mile from Drigg, to which, if to any, the legend is more likely to apply. There must also be some unexplained error in the account of the coins, written for Hutchinson at least 60 years later than the find. It is incredible that any such beam could have appertained to the dwellings or cairns at the Birkby Barnscar; and, if found on the spot, it must have been placed there at a date far later than that of its  
ancient

ancient occupation. But it is probable that the locality of the find was elsewhere. In either event, even if the coins were forthcoming, they would furnish no evidence of the age of the settlement.

I think it will generally be conceded that tradition errs in assigning this Barnscar to the Danes. It is absurd to speak of it as a "city;" for it can never have been anything but a very unimportant place—a mere upland village inhabited by a small pastoral, and perhaps agricultural, community. If the cairns were the burial-places of all its people, and of none but these, their number seems to indicate tenancy for, it may be, three or four generations: but if raised only over the remains of the more considerable persons, the period of occupation may have extended to centuries.

---

ART. XVIII.—*Some Early Sporting Notes relating to Cumberland.* By the Rev. J. Wilson, M.A., Vicar of Dalston.  
*Read at Grasmere, June 25th, 1891.*

IF precedent is needed to justify the subject of this paper, I may put in the plea that more blame should not be attached to a country parson for recording some fugitive notes on the pre-historic turf of the county of Cumberland than there was to a high ecclesiastical official when he became the historian of its cockpit.\* My function is similar to his on a kindred subject and on the same plane. He went upon the sod; I go upon the turf. As far as providing materials for writing the history of a British sport is concerned, the race-course is as respectable and as harmless as the cockpit. But I think there is no cause for alarm; though the study of Xenophon might have made Scipio a hero, there is little fear that cocking or horsecoping will result from a perusal of these pages.

It is no part of my purpose to enter into the very accident of horse racing in England, or to trace its affinities to the ancient sport of the Olympic turf. Nor is it material to inquire into its origin. Like every other popular custom, it had its days of infancy and growth till it eventually assumed the character of an institution established all over the country. It is quite natural to suppose that as soon as the horse was tamed and as his value began to be recognised, the amusement of horse racing would arise: not perhaps racing according to the rules of the Jockey Club in 1891, but still racing of some sort from which the modern turf originated. Those who wish to go more fully

---

\* See 'Αλεκτρούωνων Ἀγών *ante* vol. ix, p. 366.

into details, must be referred to the usual sources\* of information, where plenty of allusion to the matching of horses against each other as a test of swiftness will be found in the earlier periods of its history. But some difference of opinion exists among the authorities as to the commencement of a regular organised turf in England, the preponderance of opinion fixing it in the reign of James I, when the first public races are supposed to have come in vogue in different parts of the country. However that may be, we have enough proof that, in our north-western county, horse racing was a popular pastime and that there were at least two notable race-courses during the reign of Queen Elizabeth—Langanby Moor for the people of the country, and Kingmoor for the burghers of Carlisle.

Of whatever character the turf had been in these early days, whether scientific or otherwise, it may be taken that the moor near Langwathby, or, as it is traditionally known, Langanby,† is the oldest and most famous horse-course of Cumberland and Westmorland, rivalling Garterly in Yorkshire as the historic race-course of the north. If we believe the narrative of Sandford,‡ whose MS. has been recently published by this Society, we can put our finger on the date its history begins. The account is so curious and so full of interest that it must be given in his

\* Books on the history of horse-racing are numerous, but among others I may mention James Christie Whyte's *History of the British Turf*, 1840: James Rice's *History of the British Turf*, 1879: the volume on *Racing* in the Badminton Library, and of course Strutt and Hone *in locis*.

† Now fertile fields o'erwrap thy moor,  
Once horse-course—battle ground of yore,—  
Vague rumour saith.

MARY POWLEY.

‡ For a portrait of this jovial, inquisitive, gossiping squire, a man fond of field sports, and acquainted with the *inside* of every stable, cellar, and larder of note in the two counties, consult the opening chapter of *The Cumberland Foxhounds*, where his lineaments are drawn with a friendly hand. Though published anonymously, the author of this *brochure* is known!

own language, specially as it was "writt about the year 1675," a period of ultra-sporting notoriety.

The most famous horse course ther for a free plate on midsomer-day yearly: And the first founder thereof: Sq<sup>r</sup>. Richard: Sandford: yonger brother of Thomas Sandford of Askame in Westm<sup>r</sup>land, was bred vp with the Earle of Northumb<sup>r</sup>land M<sup>r</sup> of this horse, and a braue Horsman: p<sup>'</sup>sueded the Lord Wharton, And the Cheuileir Musgraues who had braue breed of horses: And many of the contry gentry to contribute to a prise of plate of 20<sup>l</sup> yearly, and the famous horse course of England, and Scotland: the quondam Duke of Buckingham had horse called Conqueror: And the Earle of Morrayes wily horse ffox: runing heer for 100<sup>l</sup> but the Conqueror conquest him & won the money: though the night before Ther was the terriblest blast was ever blowen: churches towers trees steeples houses all feling the furie of the furies thereof for without p<sup>'</sup>adventure The diuell a stir whether of England or Scotland I cannot tell but the English horse got the prise: The great ffores of woods was so blowen done cross the way as we had much adoe to ride thorow them yet not so bad a blast as vsurping Oliver had, when the deuill blew him out of this world, God kowes (*sic*) whither.\*

Langanby was a famous horse-course in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and racing possessed the same peculiarity then, as it is supposed to have now, that it outweighed every other attraction. It has been pointed out as a sign of the degeneracy of the time that the great Thoresby† was unable to muster a quorum to transact the business of a charity committee on account of the absence of the neighbouring gentry at a horse race. But even a century earlier we find in Cumberland a Justice of the Peace refusing to meet the Queen's Commissioners on public business on account of his engagements at Langanby.

April 13, 1585. Yanwith—Richard Dudley to ——. He cannot meet Commissioners from Yorkshire concerning Rothay Bridge on the 26th instant, for he has a horse to run in the race at Langwathby (Langanbye)‡

\* Sandford MSS. p. 43.

† Diary, vols. i. 129, 169; ii. 9.

‡ Historical Manuscripts Commission: Twelfth Report, Appendix, Part vii. (Rydal MSS.), p. 11.

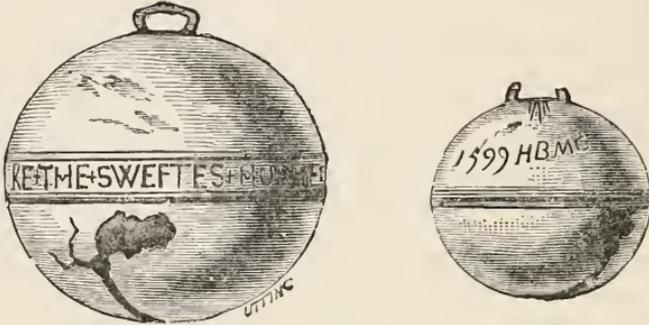
The date of the Langanby races seems to have varied in these infant days of the turf, but when the day was fixed the gentry of the county had their stable appointments looked to and every preparation was made for a start to the race course. There is no indication that Lord William Howard patronised Langanby in person, but the young bloods of the Howard family\* were ever to the front.

1612 June 24, Mr. Charles his horse meat at Langomby					
race	.....	.....	.....	.....	v <sup>s</sup> ix <sup>d</sup>
July 13, Mr. Francis his horses charges at Langomby					xiii <sup>s</sup>
April 28, To Mr. Francis by bill for his horses charges					
at Newbiggin at the race at Langomby				.....	iiij <sup>li</sup> iiij <sup>s</sup>
May 9, Wm. Grame's charges sent into Northumber-					
land	.....	.....	.....	.....	ij <sup>s</sup> ix <sup>d</sup>
May 16, His charges at Langomby by my Ladies					
allowance	.....	.....	.....	.....	v <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
June 14, The gentlemen's charges at their coming from					
Langomby	.....	.....	.....	.....	v <sup>s</sup>
June 17, The little gentlemen's charges to Dallston and					
Warpell	.....	.....	.....	.....	xviiij <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
Drink at Carlyle there				.....	xij <sup>d</sup>
June 25, Theyr charges againe at Kirkoswold going					
to the race and for drinck by the way				.....	vij <sup>s</sup> v <sup>d</sup>

But the racing annals of the county of Cumberland are enriched by the possession of a relic in the shape of racing bells which is unequalled in point of interest with any other survival of the ancient history of the turf. If Langanby Moor afforded scope for the exercise and amusement of the people living in the country, Kingmoor was the trysting place for the citizens of Carlisle. The moor, an ancient estate of the Corporation, given to the city of Carlisle by a charter of Edward III, is situated within easy distance and has been associated with racing transactions from an early period. These bells, one of which

\* Lord William Howard's *Household Books; Surtees Society* vol. 68, pp. 49, 51, 52.

bears the date of 1599, were exhibited before the Archæological Institute which met at Carlisle in 1859, and were pronounced as "possibly unique" in their catalogue to the museum collected together for that occasion. As racing bells, they have very recently called forth a large amount of controversy\* throughout the country and various claims were made by other places for first place on the roll of



fame. As these bells are of singular interest, extending beyond the limits of any county and illustrating a peculiar feature in the history of the English turf, I cannot do better than adopt the account of them as given by the late Mr. Llewellyn Jewitt, F.S.A., who was well qualified to form an opinion of their rarity and value. It is taken from the *Art Journal* of April, 1880.

---

\* The Carlisle Racing Bells, or as they are sometimes called in the Municipal Records of that city, the Horse and Nage Bells, have achieved considerable fame since they were re-discovered in an old box in the then Town Clerk's office in Castle Street. The Executive Committee of both the Sports and Arts Exhibition and of the Tudor Exhibition, held in London in 1890, applied to the Corporation of Carlisle for the loan of those bells, and the Sports and Arts, being first to ask, got them. At that Exhibition, the bells were well displayed in a case containing some high pieces of racing plate, such as the York Plate of 1717, the Newcastle Cups of 1819 and 1823, the Newmarket Gold Cup of 1705, and others: but the little Carlisle Bells possess an interest beyond that possessed by these ponderous specimens of the smith's craft: they are the oldest racing prize in existence. They have therefore attracted much attention, and have been engraved in several London papers. After these bells had been some time in the Exhibition, a rival appeared in the shape of a pear-shaped bell said to have been presented by William the Lion to the borough of Lanark in 1160. But the experts soon detected on this bell the mark of a 17th century silversmith, Robert Dennistoun, of Edinburgh, so that it is probably not much older than 1628, and the Carlisle Bells still hold the field as the oldest racing prizes in existence. (Cripps O.E.P., 4th edition. pp. 143, 339).

The racing bells are globular in form, with slits at the bottom, as is usual in bells of that class. The loose ball which would originally lie in the inside, so as to produce the sound, has disappeared. The largest, which is 2½ inches in diameter, is of silver gilt, and bears on a band round its centre the inscription:—

+ THE + SWEFTES + HORSE + THES +  
 BEL + TO + TAK + FOR + MI +  
 LADE + DAKER + SAKE.

this lady being probably Elizabeth, daughter of George Talbot, fourth Earl of Shrewsbury, and wife of William, Lord Dacre of Gillesland, who was Governor of Carlisle in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. The other bell, also of silver, is smaller in size, and bears the initials H.B.M.C. (Henry Baines, Mayor of Carlisle), 1599. Horse racing was formerly much indulged in by the good people of Carlisle, the races being held on Kingmoor, about two miles from that city. On Shrove Tuesday the moor became a busy scene, and the contests created much excitement among the freemen and others. The bell was not an uncommon prize either in horse racing or cock-fighting,\* and was held by the victor, as challenge cups and shields are at the present day, from one year to another, or from one race to another. To win this bell was of course a mark of honour, and gave rise to the popular expression of "to bear away the bell." At York the racing prize in 1607 was a small golden bell, and the corporation records of Chester about 1600 show that in that city a silver bell was given to be raced for on the Roodee: but I am not aware that any of these are now in existence. Probably the Carlisle examples are unique.

Kingmoor shared the honors of the Cumberland turf with Langanby as the chief centres where races were held till the present century, the guilds furnishing the prizes and the citizens enjoying their holiday. The chamberlains' accounts in the city records contain various items of money paid out for the purchase of prizes for these races. Later the prizes were given by the local members of Parliament, the guilds from time to time voting or withholding a plate when such a racing prize came into fashion. One extract may be given of considerable value in itself as indicating the favour in which horse races were

---

\* For picture of a cocking bell, see *ante* vol. ix. p. 371.

held by the commonalty in the days of the first Stuart, as well as the nature of the prizes which may now be said to be extinct.

21st April, 1619. We request that Mr. Maior and his brethren shall call for the silver broad arrowes and the stock and the horse & nage bells with all expedytion to be employed for manteyning of a horse race for the cytties use (upon the kingesmoor) at such tyme yearlye as they shall thinke convenient and to article that the same cup shall be brought in yearley as they shall thinke ffittinge.\*

We have an incidental notice of the Swifts, on the south banks of the Eden near to Carlisle bridges, figuring as a race course about this time. I have to confess that I have been unable to gather much information as to the sporting history of this course. It has been generally understood that the Swifts was selected to supersede Kingmoor as the municipal race-course about the middle of the last century, and that it became a recognised place for annual meetings a few years before the grant of the King's plate in 1763.† In Heber's second volume of his *Historical List of Horse-Matches Run*‡ in 1752, the earliest Racing Calendar I have

\* Municipal Records of the City of Carlisle, pp. 277-8. *et passim*.

† G. Smith's Map of Carlisle, published 1746, "The Swiftes or City Horse Course," on which are horses with docked tails and riders in jockey costume, one being flogged up for the final struggle. The starting and other posts and a judge's box are shown, evidently permanent structures. The Swifts must have been in 1746 a well established race course.

‡ It may be found interesting if I quote Heber's account of the conditions of the Carlisle races in 1752:—

On the twelfth of May, fifty pound was run for on the Swift, near Carlisle, by three year old horses, &c., the grass before, carrying nine stone, two mile heats.

On the thirteenth ditto, fifty pound was run for, by four year olds, the grass before, weight nine stone, three mile heats.

On the fifteenth ditto, fifty pound was run for, free for five year olds, the grass before, carrying nine stone, six year olds, nine stone nine pound, and aged horses &c., ten stone, four mile heats.

All horses &c. that run for these prizes were to enter on the sixth day of May, the owner of each horse &c., to subscribe and pay at or before entering, three guineas towards future plates. Three each day to start or no race.

No horse, &c. (except the horses, &c., of such as shall from henceforth constantly subscribe two guineas or more), will be allowed to run at the said races, unless they stand at the houses of such Innkeepers, as subscribe two guineas or more, three weeks before the said races (Heber's *List of Horse-matches in 1752*, pp, 18-20.)

been able to consult, the Swifts appears as the only race-course in Cumberland, that at Egremont excepted, "which was not run for, for want of a sufficient number of horses, &c., to enter for the same." But it appears that the Swifts was connected with racing for a much longer period. The Duke of Devonshire possesses amongst the archives of Bolton Abbey a survey of all the Crown lands in the neighbourhood of Carlisle made in 1612 by Mr. Anthony Curwen, agent of the Crown property. In speaking of the Swifts, he indulges in this singular reminiscence :—

Many old men and women about Karliell do well knowe and rememr. that all the grounds was one contynuse ground, and when I was a scholler at Karliell no hinderance to the footeball play nor to the essayes of running of naggs, men and women leaping dauncing &c. upon every Shrove Tuesday.

This note in the absence of further evidence is so vague that it need not perhaps disturb the ordinary opinion as to the antiquity of the Swifts, for after all he may only mean that the green sward around the city was used by the inhabitants for the exercise of their horses as well as for games and recreation.

As time went on, race-courses multiplied and interest in the sport became more general. After the Restoration it would seem that Cumberland like the rest of England had gone into excess when "the King had come into his own again." It is true that many of the leading families in the county had been either beggared or impoverished by the consequences of the Civil War, but notwithstanding these disadvantages racing and field sports came into greater prominence and were more widely practised after the strictness of the puritanical days of the Commonwealth, like a stream rushing with greater force after a temporary confinement. If we return to the pages of Sandford, we get frequent peeps into the stables of the country gentry, as well as a vivid picture of the state of society during his time. I might bring him up in evidence *ad nauseam* that every

every gentleman in the county who could afford it and perhaps who could *not* afford it, was in the habit of keeping open house and dispensing hospitality as occasion offered, the corollary being usually appended that he was not without a running horse or two in his stables. Sir George Fletcher, a man of great local repute as well as a member of Parliament, who could resist the blandishments of his King with as much spirit as he could order the repair of a bridge or disturb the calm of a Quaker meeting, is described as "a very braue monsir, great housekep<sup>r</sup>, hunter and horse courser never without the best running horse or two, the best he can gett," a portrait of Sir George which squares with everything else we know of him. A like account is given of old Sir John Dalston and Sir George of Dalston Hall, "both braue gentile gallants and justiciers, great gamesters, never without two or three running horses, the best in England." The Dalston family were ever great patrons of the local turf, so much so indeed that the air of the parish from whence they derive their patronymic is still impregnated with tenacious traditions of their sporting celebrity. Though Dalston Hall has been shorn of its old associations for over a century, it is still said of one of the last scions of this ancient house that he possessed a pair of running horses which were such a match in swiftness that the weight of the stable key would be sufficient to decide the race. Facts go to show that Cumberland, however backward it may have been in other matters, was pre-eminent as a sporting county, exposed to all the abuses which had so early crept into horse-racing and which have been inseparable from it ever since. It would appear that the history of the Cumberland turf at this period affords sufficient justification for the remarks of Burton that

horse races are the desports of great men and good in themselves though many gentlemen by such means gallop themselves out of their fortunes.\*

---

\* Anatomy of Melancholy, pt. ii, sec. 1, cap. iv, ed. 1660.

I am not going to depreciate the memory of the sporting squire of Ewanrigg Hall, who, though he engaged in all kinds of gaming, was sharp enough, not only to keep the lands he had inherited, but to make ample provision for his family and to depart this life without an enemy. Strange and piquant is the description we get of him,

Mr. Joseph Thwaits, in my Time one of the wittest brauc mon<sup>tra</sup> for all gentile gallantry, hounds, haukes, horse courses, boules, bowes & arrowes, and all games whatsoever : play his 100<sup>li</sup> at cards, dice and shovelboard if you please, and had not above 200<sup>li</sup> ꝓ an : yet left his children pretty porcions : & dyed beloued of all parties.\*

It will be seen from what I have just stated that the race-course did not absorb altogether the passion for gaming and sport during the last half of the 17th century. The external features of the county, studded here and there with park and forest, mountain and glen, helped to foster the historic pastime of hunting the stag which had been considered from time immemorial a beast of the chase, and which was an object of interest and sport till the dawn of the present century. I shall not repeat the oft told tale of the famous run of the stag and greyhound from Whinfell Park in Westmorland to Redkirk near Annan in Scotland and back again, a distance of 80 miles, which has been celebrated in poetry and romance. Everybody in any way acquainted with local legends knows the story† of the "Hart'shorn tree." It will be sufficient if I give the refrain of the old rhyme which tells the result of the chase.

Hercules killed Hart-o-greese  
And Hart-o-greese killed Hercules.

---

\* Sandford p. 22. Compare the quatrain of Tom Durfey, a contemporary poet, usually but unjustly called "the Moore of the Restoration."

Another makes racing a trade  
And dreams of his prospects to come,  
And many a crimp match he made  
By bubbing another man's groom.

† For a critical examination of this legend, refer to Pagen White's *Lays and Legends of the English Lake Country*, pp. 81-87, where the whole question is discussed.

Hunting the stag was a favourite pastime which survived in the county till within recent years and several examples of skill and endurance might be recorded in the history of the sport. As stags were turned off Penrith fell within living memory, it will serve my purpose if I call attention to the institution of the Cumberland Gallants, perhaps the forerunner of the modern Cumberland Hunt, which from time to time went on "progress of hunting" from one park to another, enjoying the sport and hospitalities of Naworth, Appleby, and Millom Castles.

June 22 1657.—John Kirkby to his nephew Daniel Fleming at Rydal. I have had some discourse with your cousin Kirkby concerning "the intended progress of hunting" of the Cumberland Gallants. When you go to Naworth, you may tell them that Sir William Hudleston's absence need not hinder their hunting at Millom. Your cousin Kirkby, who has command of the game in Sir William's absence, will show them all sport for the killing of a brace of bucks and give them such accommodation as his little house will afford.\*

Before I return to the race-course let me say one word about the fox which for its "great plentie of policie and deuices" has had a strange sporting history. The fox as a beast of venery is involved in some mystery. In the *Charta Canuti* he is classed with the wolf as *nec forestae nec veneris* and it is believed that fox-hunting is a modern institution developed within the last century. It would seem indeed that Reynard had been at one time an ish-maelite in some way or another, but it may be questioned whether he has always† been considered a beast of prey to

---

\* Historical Manuscripts Commission, Twelfth Report, Appendix, Part vii, (Rydal MSS), pp. 22-3.

† From a passage in Holinshed it would seem that fox-hunting of some sort was practised in his day. "Such is the scantitye of them here in England in comparison of the plentie that is to be seene in other cuntryes, and so earnestly are the inhabitants bent to root them out: that except it had bene to beare thus with the recreations of their superiors, it could not otherwise have bene chosen, but that they should have bene utterlie destroyed by manie yeares agone" (*Antiquary*, vol. x. p. 256). A much earlier reference to fox-hunting is contained in the foundation charter of the Abbey of Lanercost where fox-skins and deer-skins are enumerated as part of the endowment. Prior Thomas was also obliged by the Bishop "not to frequent public huntings, or to keep so large a pack of

be trapped as we see in one of Landseer's famous pictures, or knocked on the head according to churchwarden practice in the 17th century. But not until the close of the last century do we catch a glimpse of the rise of fox-hunting in this county. The law was dead against the fox, and popular feeling was in full sympathy with the law. We have only to look into the churchwardens' accounts of the various parishes up and down Cumberland to learn that the fox was an outlaw with a price not on his brush, but upon his head. What a revolution must have taken place in the minds of the squirearchy! It will not do to place the blame of the wholesale vulpine slaughter which was the rule of the 17th century at the door of rural churchwardens who could have no interest in the delights of the sport. In order to bring conviction home to the right door, I shall give a case where the *churchwardens* refuse the customary reward and a bench of magistrates, composed of the ancestors of more than one Nimrod, who is delighted to add M.F.H. after his name, ordered the churchwardens to pay over the head-money or incur the risk of contempt of court. Here is the damaging verdict under date, July, 1704.

Upon petition of Thomas Watt setting forth that he had killed fowerteen foxes and ought to have fowerteen shillings for soe doing and prayeing to have the same paid him. It is ordered by this Court that y<sup>e</sup> churchwardens and overseers of y<sup>e</sup> poor of y<sup>e</sup> pish of Brampton doe forthwith pay unto the said Thomas Watt the sume of fowerteen shillings for killing y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> foxes according to Law.

Whatever may be said of the popularity of other kinds of amusement, the race course held sway towards the close of the Stuart period and was patronised by every species of humanity from the king to the beggar. It just

---

hounds, as he had formerly done'' (Hutchinson's *History*, vol. i, pp. 55-7; also *Transactions*, vol. i, p. 102). It would seem that the Prior and Monks hunted the fox for his skin more than for sport, though they may have been occasionally bitten with the ruling passion.

happens

happens that we have an enumeration of the different places of meeting in the county, supposed to have been written at this time, 1688, by a member of the Denton family, though neither the original MS. nor even a copy is known to exist. Fortunately the Messrs Lysons, who claim to have seen and used the account, preserve enough for our purpose. The note is important and must be transcribed.

Horse-racing appears to have been a very favorite amusement in Cumberland in the reign of Charles II. Mr. T. Denton in his MS. enumerates several horse-courses: as at Barrock-fell, in Hesket: Low-Plaines in the same parish: Harethwaite Common: Woodcock Hill in Woodside: the sands at Skinburness and Drigg: at the latter was an annual race in May, with a plate of £10, established by Sir W. Pennington. Langanby Moor is called the famous horse-course of the north: a famous horse-course in Westward also is mentioned and one at Whitrigg in Torpenhow, which "began at the foot of a hill called Car-mot, and ended upon the top of Moothay, the ascent of which being so great a climb, they called that part of the hill (says Mr. Denton) 'Trotter,' in regard that few horses can gallop up to the top thereof, but are forced to trot ere they come to the top." Sir Patrick Curwen was about that time a great patron of this amusement.\*

This catalogue of race-courses can scarcely be considered exhaustive though in all conscience it is appalling enough when compared with our notions of sporting matters and the number of race-meetings which occur in our day. As it only represents the customary centres where horse-matches took place, it may well be said that racing had reached its climax at this period. But the popular appetite was not satisfied with regular meetings: there was also an occasional interchange of challenges for private trials as ambition or envy prompted the turfites of the day. From tradition and document I might instance extemporised matches both of horses and cocks

---

\* Lysons' History of Cumberland, p. 75.

in the parish of Dalston but my respect for the memory of my predecessors ties my tongue and restrains my pen. One example, however, may be mentioned in illustration as it has already appeared in print and involves neither feeling of delicacy nor breach of confidence. It is dated May 30th, 1692, and takes the form of an agreement between a couple of statesmen for a friendly race.

Agreement between John Walton of Oston Moore, Co. Cumberland, gentleman and Rowland Cookson of Troutbeck Bridge, Co. Westmorland, yeoman, as to a race to be run by their respective mares, in the demesne of Calgarth, for the sum of twenty pounds.\*

During the latter portion of the 17th century, Langanby held its own as a county meeting, though the race-courses of Workington† and Burgh were fast rivalling it in popularity. At this period we meet with a strange custom in connection with horse-racing. It was not enough for the local sportsmen to patronise the turf in their private capacities, but they must needs import it into the concerns of their public life. In fact arrangements for the next horse-race became a recognised part of the business transacted by the Justices assembled in Quarter Sessions. The extracts I shall give in their entirety as they are of amusing interest in themselves and appear to be peculiar to the sporting proclivities of our northern county.‡

\* Historical Manuscripts Commission, Tenth Report, Appendix, Part iv (Browne MSS), p. 350.

Henry Curwen, who was sheriff in 1688, went by the nickname of "Galloping Harry" owing to his partiality to the turf (Transactions, vol. v. 213).

1701-2, March 9th, Monday, Woodcock Hill races (*The Booke of Robert Thomson* in *Gaitsgill Chronicle*, 1885-6, p. 99).

Another course was on Parton Sands—"and a braue horse rase along the seaside at Parton" (Machell).

† These races took place on a piece of extra-parochial ground near Workington called the Cloffock, which is used for sports of a different kind still. It is situated "on the north side of the town, between the river Derwent and a small rivulet which completely surrounds it; races are held on it annually" (Parson and White's *Directory*, p. 199, 1829).

‡ I do not find any allusion to this practice in the proceedings of the Sessions in Derbyshire, Devon, or Somerset.

Cockermouth, January 169<sup>8</sup>.

Ordered that the High Sheriffe of this County doe give twenty pounds to be divided into two Plates equally. The one to be run for at Workington, the last Wednesday in June. And the other to be run for at Langwathby Moore the first Thursday after Apleby Assizes and pclamacon to be made a moneth before each Race.

Cockermouth, January 1699-1700.

Agreed by the Justices of the peace with the consent of the high Sheriffe That the Sheriffe give fiteene pounds towards a Plate in Liew of Dinners for the future. And to make the Plate as much more as he pleaseth to be runn for at the usuall course at Workington and Brough Marsh, the money equally to be divided, viz: halfe of it to be runn for at the Race att Workington upon Wednesday the twenty sixth day of June. And the other halfe to be runn for at Brough Marsh upon ffryday the nineteenth day of July.

Cockermouth, January, 170<sup>1</sup>.

Ordered that the Sheriffe finde a plate what he pleaseth above the value of fifteen pounds to be all in one plate & to be runn for the last Wednesday in June, the foure miles course att Workington tenn stone weight the bridle and sadle included in the said weight, who-soever runns his horse to putt in fforty shillings saveing the Cumbld gentlemen who are only to putt in twenty shillings if their owne horses. And the Justices putting in their owne horses to pay nothing and the second horse to have the stakes.

Carlisle, Easter, 1701.

Whereas the Sheriffes of this county have for some yeares by past been excused from entertaineing his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Justices of the peace at the gen'all Quarter Sessions of the peace for this county by reason of their findeing a ffree plate to be yearely runn for at some horse course w<sup>th</sup>in the county which for sev'all reasons is now found inconvenient and p'ticularly for that the Justices at their said Sessions doe not usually meete & eate together whereby they want opportunity to conferr & consider about the business of the country. It is ordered & desired by the Justices at this present Sessions that after this p'sent yeare the succeedinge Sheriffes for this county will for the time to come expend the wages of the Justices at their gen'all Quarter Sessions in entertaineing of the Justices with a dinner that they may have the better opportunity to discourse & consult about the countryes business. And it is ordered that the said wages shall not be suspended or otherwise laid out in any wise whatsoever.

Cockermouth, January 170<sup>2</sup>.

Ordered by this Cort that the order of this time twelve month concerning the Justices haveing dñners be discharged and that in lieu thereof

thereof the Sheriffe doe pay fiteene pound for a plate to be run for the last Thursday in August upon Langwathby-moore. The course to be three heats fower miles each heate. And the course to be set forth by John Dalston Esq<sup>r</sup> high Sheriffe of the said county, each horse to carry ten stone weight besides bridle and sadle. And each horse that runns to be sold for thirty pounds after he hath runn, the Sheriffe to have the first offer and the Justices the next, And then who thinkes fitt, And ev'vy horse that runns to be entered with the Sheriffe one weeke before he runns. And ev'vy Justice of peace horse that runns to be free, every gentleman in the county that putts in a horse to pay ten shillings, And ev'vy stranger to put in twenty shillings, And the second horse to have the stakes.\*

As the racing on Burgh Marsh is in full blast at the present day, little may be said about the course. The first allusion to it that I can find is of date 1672.

May 14, 1672, Cockermouth.

William Fletcher to Daniel Fleming. He is just starting to meet Sir George at Brough Marsh "where we are to have a famous race for a plate which he and I have given to make sport among the jockeys."†

To this may be added what Hutchinson‡ says in 1794 which is all that I know of Burgh as coming within the purview of these notes.

---

\*The names of the Justices who took part in these sporting deliberations on the judicial bench are as follows:—Sir William Pennington, Sir Richard Musgrave, Sir Wilfrid Lawson, Sir Edward Hasell, George Fletcher, Richard Patrickson, Leonard Dykes, Robert Carleton, John Aglionby, John Briscoe, William Giplin, Thomas Brougham, Edward Stanley, Richard Lamplugh, Anthony Hudleston, and James Nicholson. There was evidently a difference of opinion among them whether the Sheriff should provide a dinner or a racing plate. On the four occasions when "the free plate" was ordered there was but a small bench with Sir William Pennington in the chair, but at the Carlisle Sessions in 1701, when the dinner was substituted, it is evident Sir William was outvoted, no less than nine Justices being present. Again when the "dinner" order was discharged in favour of the "plate" in 1702, the Sessions was attended only by Sir William Pennington, Sir Richard Musgrave, Robert Carleton, and William Gilpin. With regard to the discontinuance of silver plate as prizes it may be mentioned here that "George I. was no racer but he discontinued silver-plate as prizes, and instituted the *King's Plates*, as they have been since termed, being one hundred guineas paid in cash" (*Quarterly Review*, July, 1833. p. 386).

† Rydal MSS. p. 92.

‡ *History of Cumberland*, vol ii, p. 509.

There were formerly at different times races upon the Marsh for purses of gold, and one for a silver cup, given by the lords of the manor upon their respectively coming of age, to be run for by the tenants' cart horses. The course is yet marked out by posts, and is about a mile in length. There is in the possession of Mr. William Hodgson, the present Laird of Fauld, a valuable silver cup,\* which was won by one of his ancestors' horses, with the following inscription neatly engraven upon it—"The gift of the Right Honourable Richard Lord Viscount Lonsdale: run for upon Burgh Marsh the 10<sup>th</sup> of 8<sup>br</sup> 1712."

Early references to Langanby and Workington, the latter of particular interest, will bring my chronicle to a close.

- 1663, May 29. Spent at Langanby Moor horse race. May 27, 1663, 00 04 06. May 29. Item paid my subscription money towards the plate unto Mr. Layton† 00 10 00.
- April 12, 1687. Henry Fletcher to Sir Daniel Fleming. There is likely to be good sport at Workington on Thursday, seven horses being to run, one of Sir John Lowther's, Mr. Curwen's, Mr. Davison's, Mr. Lowther's, Charles Bannister's, Jack Aglionby's and one from Cocker-mouth.‡

It is scarcely necessary to say that I have confined these notes mainly to the local turf during the period of its unwritten history, that is, up to the reign of George I, when authentic information began to be recorded in the publications of Cheney from 1727 onward. Since that date

---

\* This silver cup is now in the possession of G. H. H. Oliphant-Ferguson, Esq. of Broadfield House, a descendant of the Laird of Fauld. The same gentleman possesses another of the five Barony cups known to exist, which was won by a chesnut mare belonging to his father in 1845. It bears the inscription—"The gift of the Right Honourable William Earl of Lonsdale, run for on Burgh Marsh, April 9th, 1845, and won by George Henry Hewitt Oliphant's chesnut mare Lady Eleanor." It was of one of the Barony Cups, that won by Mason Hodgson in 1804, of which Robert Anderson, the Cumberland bard, wrote—

The cup was au siller, and letter'd reet neycely,  
A feyne naig they've put on't, forby my lword's name.

For some account of the history of the Burgh Barony Cups, the *Carlisle Patriot* of August 24th, 1883, may be consulted.

† Rydal MSS. p. 373.

‡ *Ibid* p. 203.

racing transactions all over England have been described in the usual series of Racing Calendars. If I started with an apology for touching a subject like this, I shall fortify myself with a moral in conclusion. It can be drawn from the story of a race which took place many years back at Newmarket, in the time of George I.

A match was made between the notorious Tregonwell Frampton and Sir W. Strickland, to run two horses over Newmarket for a considerable sum of money: and the betting was heavy between the north and south country sportsmen on the event. After Sir W. Strickland's horse had been a short time at Newmarket, Frampton's groom, with the knowledge of his master, endeavoured to induce the baronet's groom to have a private trial, *at the weights and distance of the match*, and thus to make the race *safe*. Sir William's man had the honesty to inform his master of the proposal, when he ordered him to accept it, but to be sure to deceive the other by putting seven pounds more weight in the stuffing of his own saddle. *Frampton's groom had already done the same thing*, and in the trial, Merlin, Sir William's horse, beat his opponent about a length. "Now" said Frampton to his satellite, "my fortune is made and so is yours: if our horse can run so near Merlin with seven pounds extra, what will he do in the race?" The betting became immense. The south-country turfites, who had been let into the secret by Frampton, told those from the north, that "they would bet them gold against Merlin while gold they had and then they might sell their land." Both horses came well to the post, and of course the race came off like the trial (Quarterly Review, vol. xlix, July, 1833, p. 393.)

---

ART. XIX. *Piscinas in the Diocese of Carlisle.* By the  
Rev. R. Bower, Vicar of S. Cuthbert's, Carlisle.

*Read at Grasmere, June 25th, 1891.*

IN travelling about the diocese for the purpose of sketching piscinas, I have been so often asked what the piscina was used for, that it may not be out of place first of all to give a few definitions of the word.

The piscina is an arched recess, very commonly found in the south wall, near the altar, the lower part being hollowed like a basin and with a hole in the centre to let the water run into the ground, but probably supplied with a plug. Here the priest "anciently" washed his hands at the "lavabo" of the mass, and in old rubrics it is directed that if a fly should fall into the chalice it should be burnt "super piscinam." In more modern times a moveable basin has been used for the lavabo. Piscinæ are sometimes double with a beautiful foliated capital on a shaft in the centre, as at S. Mary's Church, Ely. Occasionally the piscina is supplied with shelf in the middle to hold the cruets of water, &c. This is the case at Littleport Church, five miles from Ely.—*Hart's "Ecclesiastical Records."*

Piscina. The Latin rendering of the pools of Siloam and the five porches: from the curative nature of their water, baptism was symbolically called the piscina of regeneration and the vessel into which the water of the font was poured took the same name; per-fusorium was the name of the drain for ablutions. The priest at the lavabo still washes the tips of his fingers in a piscina, a small vessel placed near the tabernacle: but the Carthusians and bishops wash their whole hands during the recitation of verses from Ps. xxvi. The remarkable piscina of Rothwell had drains for all the purposes.—"*Sacred Archæology*," by M. E. C. WALCOTT, B.D., 1868.

Piscina (Italian), a water drain sometimes termed a lavatory, consisting of a shallow stone basin or sink, commonly circular, with a hole in the bottom, to carry off the water. It is commonly found in England under an arch in a recess on the south side of the sanctuary, so placed that it may conveniently receive the water in which the officiating priest washes his hands before the celebration of the Holy Communion, or after the offertory, or in which the sacred vessels are finally washed at the close of the service, before they are put away. Sometimes the credence ledge for the cruets is likewise placed under  
the

the same arch, by means of a narrow stone bracket. Several Norman or Romanesque piscinas exist, *e. g.* at Towersey, Bucks; Ryarsh, Kent; St. Martin's, Leicester; Cromarsh, Oxon; and in the crypt of Gloucester Cathedral.—“*Glossary of Liturgical and Ecclesiastical Terms*,” by Rev. F. G. LEE, D.C.L., 1879.

Piscina (Lat.=a reservoir of water), originally the reservoir and filter connected with the aqueducts of Rome, but long applied to a water-drain formerly placed near to an altar in a church; this consists of a shallow stone basin, or sink, with a hole in the bottom, to carry off whatever is poured into it: it is fixed at a convenient height above the floor, and was used to receive the water in which the priest washed his hands, as well as that with which the chalice was rinsed at the time of the celebration of the mass: it is placed within a niche, though the basin very frequently projects before the face of the wall, and is sometimes supported on a shaft rising from the floor: in many instances, particularly in those of Early English and early Decorated date, there are two basins and drains, and occasionally three; within the niche there is also often found a wooden or stone shelf, which served the purpose of a *credence table*, to receive certain of the sacred vessels that were used in the service of the mass, previous to their being required at the altar; sometime theré is room at the bottom of the niche for these to stand at the side of the basin; in this country the piscina is almost invariably on the south side of the altar and usually in the south wall (though sometimes in the eastern), but in Normandy it is not uncommon to find it on the north side, when the situation of the altar is such as to render that more convenient than the south. No piscinas are known to exist in this country of earlier date than the middle of the twelfth century and of that age they are extremely rare; of the thirteenth and succeeding centuries down to the period of the Reformation they are very abundant, and are to be found (or at least traces of them) in the chancel of most churches that have not been rebuilt, and very frequently at the eastern ends of the aisles of the nave also: their forms and decorations are very various, but the character of the architectural features will always decide their date.—“*Concise Glossary of Architecture*,” by J. H. PARKER, F.S.A.

Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite, in “*Modern Parish Churches*” says, from its shallowness the piscina must be a sink and not a bowl for washing the hands.

There are in this diocese about 90 piscinas, though no doubt others will be constantly coming to light as  
churches

churches are restored or repaired. Examples of most kinds mentioned by Mr. Parker have been found. At Furness Abbey and Ponsonby are piscinas supported on shafts. At Appleby S. Michael are two, side by side under different arches, with an aumbry to the left of them. Two basins in the same recess are at Rose Castle and Bætham. Only one original stone shelf which served as a credence table exists, viz. at Millem. Others have room for the sacred vessels at the side of the basin, very particularly at Longmarton, Newbiggin, Ormside, Bolton, Ireby Old Church. At Ormside there are two niches, one for a credence, the other for a piscina. Unless otherwise stated in the catalogue all are on the south wall of the chancel near the altar, at a convenient height for the officiating priest. The sketches are with few exceptions drawn to scale, viz.  $\frac{1}{24}$ th of an inch to the foot.

The basins of the following are fluted:—S. Michael, Appleby (2); Kirkby Stephen (1 and 2); Newbiggin, Carlisle Cathedral, Bampton, Orton, Brougham Castle, Melmerby, Aikton, Furness Abbey, Aldingham, Broughton, Calder Abbey, Urswick.

---

#### LIST OF CHURCHES WITH PISCINAS.

##### ARCHDEACONRY OF CARLISLE, RURAL DEANERY OF APPLEBY AND KIRKBY STEPHEN.

Appleby. S Lawrence (I. 3).

———— S. Michael, Bongate (I. 1); also (I. 2.) in south transept.

Crosby Garret. (XII. 5.); also holy water stoup.

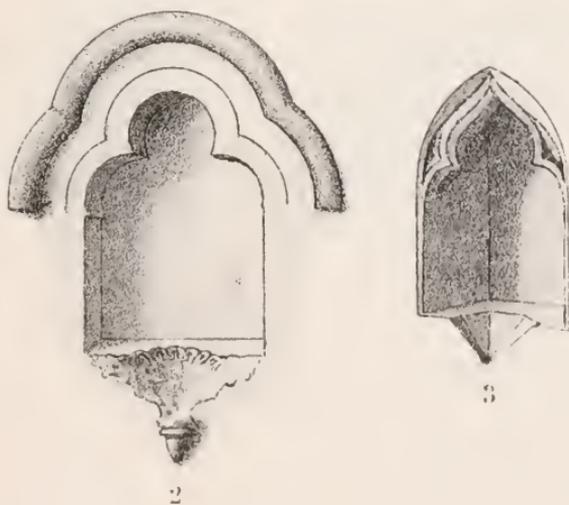
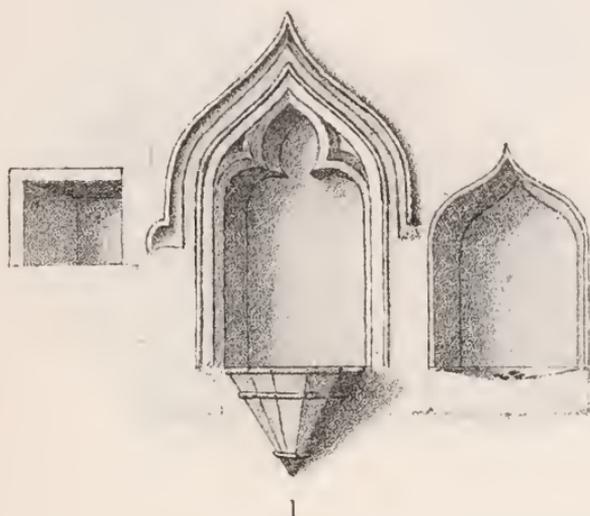
Kirkby Stephen. II. 1. in chancel. II. 2. south E. chapel, S. side  
II. 3, in N. transept basin broken quite off.

Kirkby Thore. II. 4, Circular basin.

Long Marton. II. 5.

Newbiggin. III. 2. (III. 1.) A perfect Norman holy water stoup found at the rebuilding of the church in the late Mr. Crackenthorpe's time.

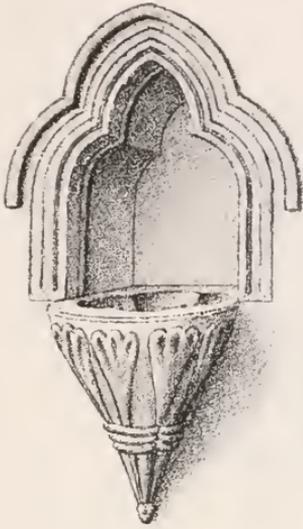
Ormside.



1. 2. APPLEBY, S. MICHAEL

3 APPLEBY, S. LAURENCE





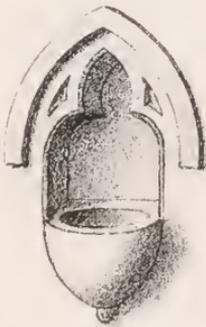
1



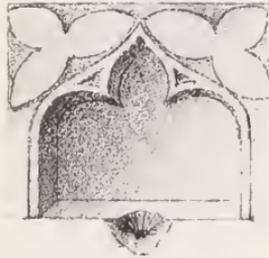
2



3



4



5

1, 2, 3. KIRKBY STEPHEN

4 KIRKBY THORE

5 LONGMARTON





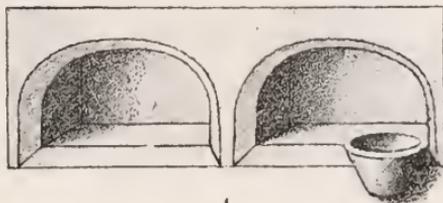
1



2

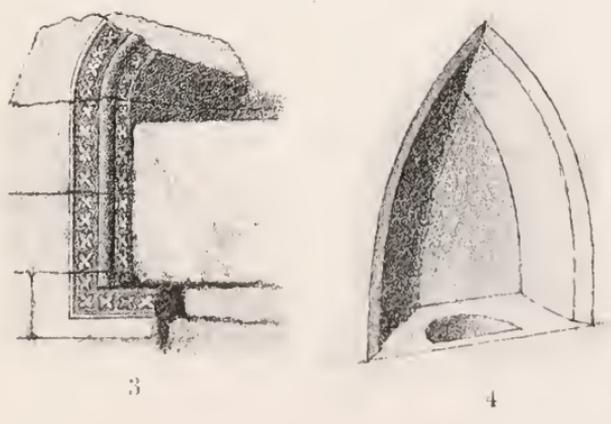
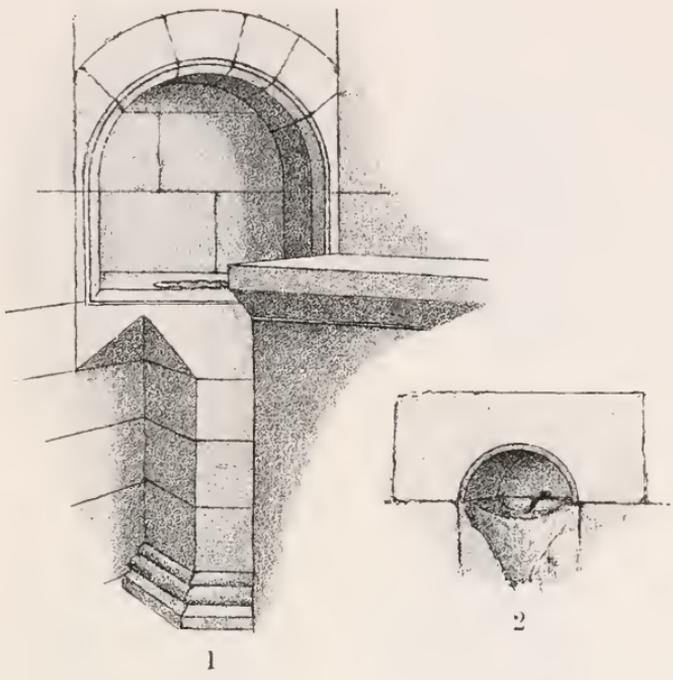


3



4



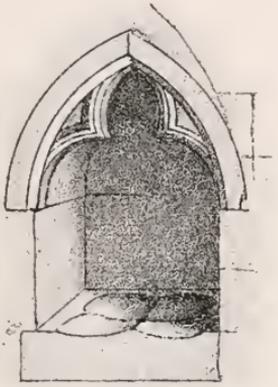


1, 3. LANERCOST ABBEY

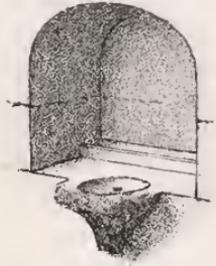
2. BRAMPTON OLD CHURCH

4. BEWCASTLE

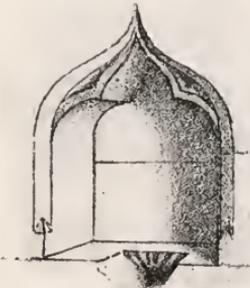




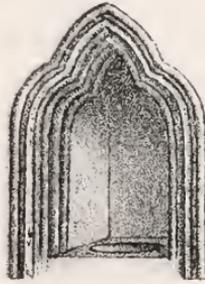
1



2



3



4



5



6

1. CARLISLE CATHEDRAL  
3, 4. PLUMBLAND

2. GREAT ORTON  
5, 6. TORPENHOW

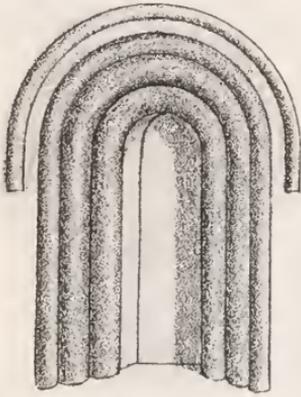




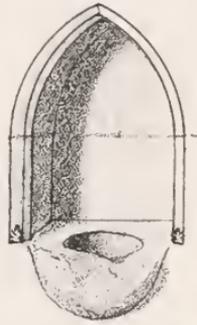
1



2



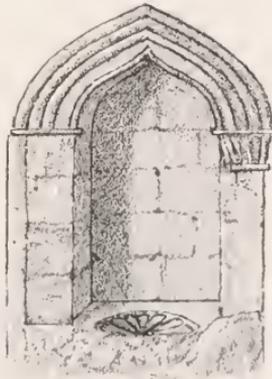
3



4



5



6

1. BAMPTON

2. ASKHAM HALL

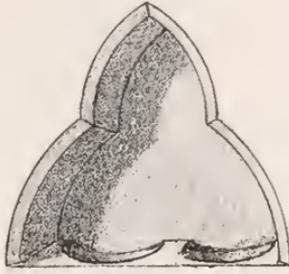
3. WARCOP

4. CLIFTON

5. BROUGHAM HALL CHAPEL

6. BROUGHAM CASTLE (ORATORY)

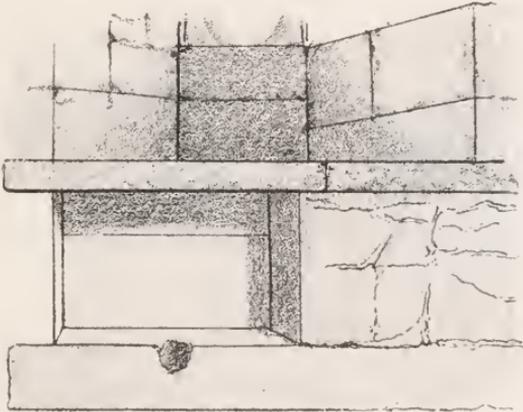




1



2



3



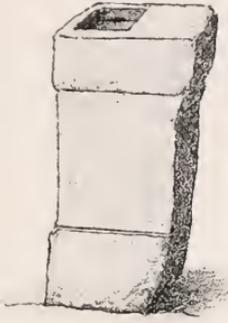
4



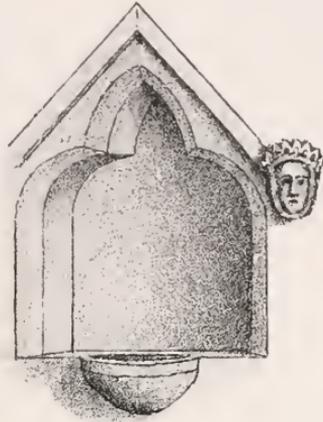
5

1. ROSE CASTLE      2. CASTLESOWERBY      3. DACRE  
4. BARTON      5. ORTON

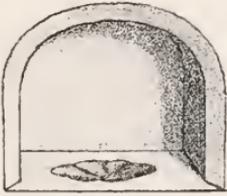




1



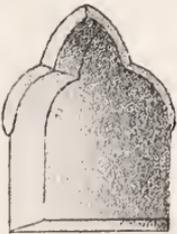
2



3



4



5



6

1. GREAT SALKELD
3. MELMERBY
5. KIRKLAND

2. OUSBY
4. ADDINGHAM
6. BROUGHAM CASTLE



Ormside. III. 3. South wall of aisle : also III. 4, in chancel.  
 Warcop. VI. 3, S. Chapel, basin gone.

DEANERY OF BRAMPTON.

Bewcastle. IV. 4. Basin semi-circular.  
 Brampton. Old Church, now used as mortuary chapel, IV. 2.  
 Lanercost Abbey. IV. 1. in S.E. corner of N. chapel. IV. 3. S. side  
 of choir.

DEANERIES OF CARLISLE, N. & S.

Cathedral. V. 1. in east wall.  
 Great Orton. V. 2.

DEANERY OF LOWTHER.

Askham Hall. VI. 2. The residence of the Rector of Lowther.  
 The old chapel is now used as a dairy.  
 Bampton. VI. 1.  
 Clifton. VI. 4.  
 Orton. VII. 5. South wall of S. aisle.

DEANERY OF MARYPORT.

Plumbland. V. 4, in chancel. V. 3, in vestry.  
 Torpenhow. V. 5, in chancel. V. 6, south wall of nave, near  
 chancel arch (Norman).

DEANERY OF PENRITH.

Addingham. VIII. 4.  
 Brougham Castle (ruins of). VIII. 6, near Sedilia but out of reach  
 for measurement ; also VI. 6, in oratory at the top.  
 Brougham Hall Chapel. VI. 5, probably an importation from abroad.  
 Kirkland. VIII. 5.  
 Melmerby. VIII. 3.  
 Ousby. VIII. 2.  
 Great Salkeld. VIII. 1, a Roman altar, supposed to come from Old  
 Penrith. It must have stood against a wall as there is a drain  
 cut out behind. The top served as a piscina and credence  
 table.

DEANERY OF PENRITH, W.

Barton. VII. 4.  
 Castlesowerby. VII. 2.  
 Dacre. VII. 3, under a window.  
 Greystoke. IX. 1, in chancel. IX. 2, in south aisle. IX. 3, in  
 east behind this aisle. IX. 4, a holy water basin.

Newton

Newton Reigny. IX. 5, a fragment, S. aisle. IX. 6, square basin. IX. 7, E. side of north aisle, under the respond of an arch, near the vestry door. Though there is a drain now, this might have been a holy water basin near a north door.

## DEANERY OF WIGTON.

Aikton. XI. 2.

Bolton. X. 1. X. 2, E. wall of N. transept. X. 3, south wall of S. transept (basin gone).

Bromfield. XI. 3. XI. 5, now in vestry.

Holme Cultram. XI. 1, now at Raby Cote Farm, built into a wall. Other remains from the Abbey abound here.

Ireby. X. 5, probably the top of a holy water stoup, like the one at Newbiggin (III. 1). X. 4, at Ireby old church, which is now restored and used as a mortuary chapel.

Kirkbride. XI. 4, on north wall of chancel.

---

 ARCHDEACONRY OF WESTMORLAND.

## DEANERY OF AMBLESIDE

Grasmere. XII. 1.

## DEANERY OF COCKERMOUTH.

Brigham. XII. 3.

## DEANERY OF KENDAL.

Kendal Parish Church. XII. 4. Tho' there is no basin, this may havn been a piscina (see Plate XIV. 3).

## DEANERY OF KESWICK.

Crosthwaite. XII. 2.

## DEANERY OF KIRKBY LONSDALE.

Beetham. XIII. 1.

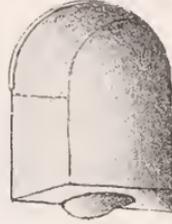
Burton. XIII. 2, 3, both in south aisle in what were formerly chapels.

Heversham. XIII. 6, S. side of chancel. The shape of the basin is distinctly seen, tho' now the piscina is converted into a credence table. XIII. 4, in Dallam Tower Chapel, S. side. XIII. 7, Howard (Levens Hall) chapel, N. side. XIII. 5, fragment of bowl of piscina.

Kirkby Lonsdale. XIV. 3, on N. side of first pillar from E. window on S. side of chancel. Basin 5 feet from the ground. The  
Bishop



1



2



3



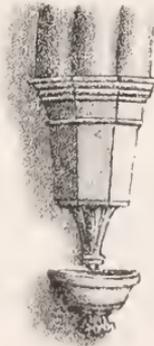
4



5



6

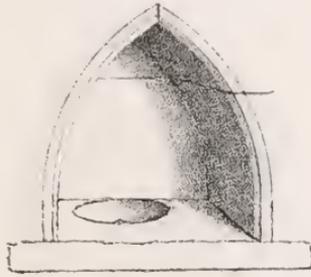


7

1. 2. 3. 4. GREYSTOKE

5. 6. 7. NEWTON REIGNY

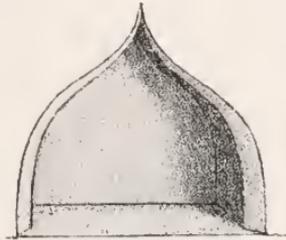




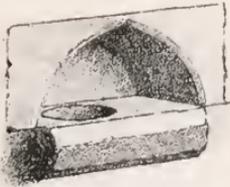
1



2



3



4

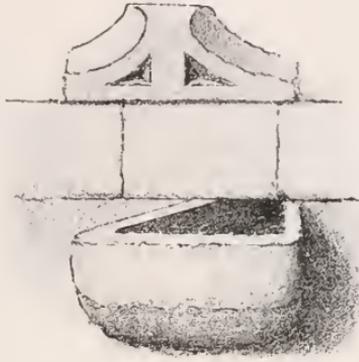


5

1, 2, 3. BOLTON 4. IREBY OLD CHURCH

5. IREBY

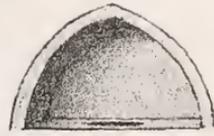




1



2



3



4



5

1. RABY COTE

2. AIKTON

3, 5. BROMFIELD

4. KIRKBRIDE





1



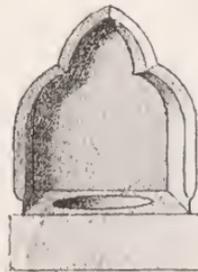
2



3



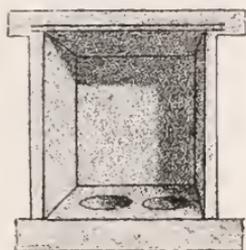
4



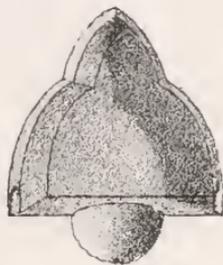
5

1. GRASMERE      2. CROSTHWAITE  
3. BRIGHAM      4. KENDAL  
5. CROSBY GARRETT





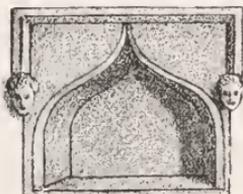
1



2



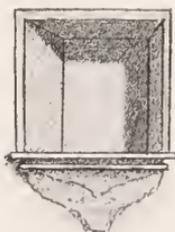
3



4



5



6



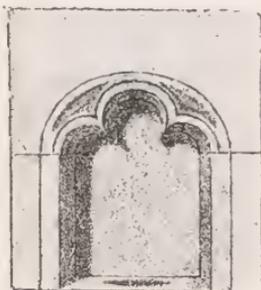
7

1, BEETHAM      2, 3, BURTON  
4, 5, 6, 7, HEVERSHAM

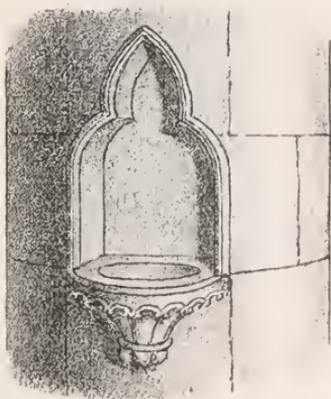




1



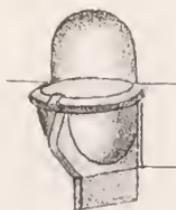
2



3



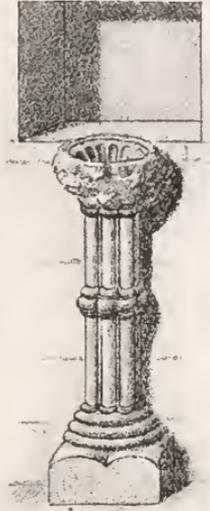
4



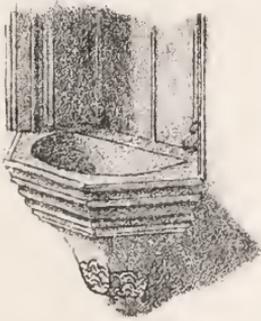
5

1, 4, 5. S. BEES      2, PRESTON PATRICK  
3, KIRKBY LONSDALE

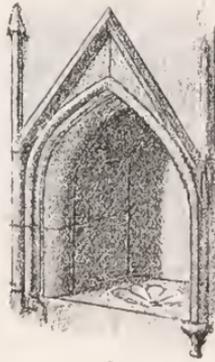




1



2



3

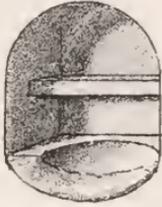


4



5





1



2



3



4



5



6

1, MILLOM  
4. BROUGHTON

2. ALDINGHAM  
5, CALDER ABBEY

3, PONSONBY  
6, URSWICK



Bishop of Barrow-in-Furness (Transactions, vol. i. p. 192) suggests that "the high altar probably stood a little forward from the east wall and had a passage behind it, as is shown from the position of the piscina on the first pillar."

Preston Patrick. XIV. 2, an old piscina, now being built into the S. wall of a new chancel.

## DEANERY OF WHITEHAVEN.

St. Bees. XIV. I, on E. wall of N. aisle. XIV. 4, and 5, fragments.  
Egremont. XV. 6.

Harrington. XV. 5, no basin.

Lamplugh. XV. 4.

## ARCHDEACONRY OF FURNESS.

## DEANERY OF CARTMEL.

Cartmel. XV. 1, destroyed to make way for the tomb of Sir John Harrington, 1305. So much of it as remains is exactly like the one at Orton. XV. 3, is in the Harrington chapel. Circular basin. XV. 2, north side, Piper choir.

## DEANERY OF DALTON.

Aldingham. XVII. 2.

Furness Abbey. XVI. 1, north chapel. XVI. 2, sacristry. XVI. 3, Abbot's Chapel. XVI. 4, Fragments which however fit the recess adjoining the sedilia in the chancel.

## DEANERY OF GOSFORTH.

Calder Abbey. XVII. 5, fragments.

Millom. XVII. 1, on S. side of Huddleston chapel, both credence shelf and basin are original.

Ponsonby. XVII. 3.

## DEANERY OF ULVERSTON.

Broughton-in-Furness. XVII. 4, previous to the last restoration this was used as the sill of a window.

Urswick. XVII. 6.

I must tender my sincere thanks to the clergy who always so kindly received and hospitably entertained me on my archæological visits; also to those who so promptly answered my letters and in some instances sent admirable sketches and accurate measurements.

ART. XX. *On the Seals of the Bishops of Carlisle, and other Seals belonging to that Diocese.* By Mrs. Henry Ware.

*Communicated at Appleby, July 5, 1890. Read at Carlisle August 20, 1891.*

THE See of Carlisle was founded by Henry I., and there have been fifty-eight Bishops.

After much searching and enquiry and kind help from many friends, I have only succeeded in finding the seals of twenty-eight, and of these only eleven belong to the Pre-Reformation period. The muniment rooms of the Bishop and of the Dean and Chapter have been searched with singularly little success; none of the Pre-Reformation seals come from these quarters; two seals only come from Carlisle at all, these are both Post-Reformation and belong to the Corporation.\* There are but few Carlisle seals in the Way collection, and not one single Carlisle example is quoted by Mr. St. John Hope in his invaluable paper on "The Seals of English Bishops," (Pro. Soc. Ant. 2nd S. vol. xi, p. 271).

It is to be hoped that in course of time the series may be rendered less incomplete, and I shall gratefully receive any help in this direction. I should like to preface what I have to say by thanking very cordially those who have kindly assisted me, specially I would mention the late Mr. Spencer Percival, Chancellor Ferguson, the Dean of Carlisle, and Canon Greenwell; to the paper of Mr. St. John Hope, mentioned above, I owe a deep debt of

---

\* "It is much to be regretted that in a city like Carlisle, which is one of the chief gateways into Scotland, so few documentary memorials should have been preserved. Their destruction however was probably due to that restless people, whose dangerous proximity has invested with such interest the past history of the capital of the Borders." Canon Raine, cited in *Transactions Cumbd. and West. Ant. and Arch. Soc.* vol. vii, p. 295.

gratitude.

gratitude. Mr. Ready has also given me much assistance, besides others who, I hope, will accept my thanks.

There are four kinds of Episcopal seals; *i.e.* seals of dignity, counterseals, private seals or *secreta*, and seals *ad causas*. Mr. St. John Hope gives a fifth variety, namely seals made for special purposes, but I think they were not common, and we have no examples of this kind.

The seal of dignity was used for charters and instruments affecting the property of the See, or to authenticate copies of important documents; it was generally a pointed oval, and all in my collection are in this form, though the Rev. A. S. Porter, in his paper on the Seals of the Archbishops of York (Pro. Soc. Ant., 2 S. xiii, p. 45), says that the earliest shape was round. The oval form was probably adopted as the most convenient for a standing figure; and it is somewhat curious that though in our own day episcopal seals have degenerated generally into a shield of arms with a mitre, they still retain their ancient shape.

The Pre-Reformation seal of dignity consisted of a device, surrounded by a legend or inscription. The earliest device was an effigy of the Bishop, vested for the Mass, on a plain background; as time went on this was gradually elaborated; accessories, such as canopies, and heads or figures of saints were added, until (about A.D. 1345) the effigy of the Bishop was reduced to a subordinate position, and the Blessed Virgin and Child occupy the chief place.

This transition is well shewn in the series of engravings which illustrate this paper.

The Post-Reformation seals of dignity are generally far less interesting than the earlier ones. The only two illustrations given of this period are that of Ussher 1641, which seemed to me a curious specimen, and that of the present Bishop, which I have engraved (Plate III, figure A) to show the spheragistic art of to-day.

After

After 1664 episcopal seals are invariably the arms of the See impaling the Bishop's family arms and surmounted by the mitre.

The counterseal appears to have been used to prevent fraudulent tampering with the seal of dignity, and the *secretum* or *sigillum privatum* was intended for deeds concerning the Bishop's private affairs; but these two seals seem to have been applied somewhat indiscriminately, and it is not always easy to say to which class a seal belongs.

The earlier counterseals were pointed ovals, with subjects or figures (see Plate I, figure 3), and the later ones were round with saints or shields of arms (see Plate II, figure 10). The legends vary very much.

Seals *ad causas* were, in the earlier times, applied to probates, licenses, and letters of orders. I have only one example of this class, and that is Post-Reformation.

A detailed description of the seals follows, and I have noted any point which seems to call for special remark.

Plate I, figure 1.

Bernard, 2nd Bishop, 1156—1186.

Seal of dignity, rather more than  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

Legend, Roman capitals changing into Lombardic.

/ BERNARDVS : DEI GRACIA :  
/ ARLEOLENSIS : EPISC ////

Device, Figure of the Bishop, vested in albe, dalmatic, chasuble, amice, and perhaps stole, all plain. The right hand upraised in benediction, the left holds the crook (a plain single coil) turned inwards, with the fanon hanging from the wrist. A square brooch, which must be the rationale, is on his breast, and if this be so, it is an early instance, as the first rationale quoted by Mr. Hope is in 1189. The field of the seal is plain.

This cast is from a seal attached to a deed in the office of the Duchy of Lancaster, dated 1157.

Plate



No. 2.



No. 3.



No. 1.



No. 4.



No. 5.



Plate I, figure 2.

Walter Malclerk, 4th Bishop, 1223—1246.

Seal of dignity,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

Legend. Roman capitals changing into Lombardic.

+ WALTERVS : DEI : GRATIA :  
 ) KARLEOLENSIS : EPISCOPVS.

The initial cross has a crescent beneath it, and the stops between the words are very small annulets.

Device. Figure of the Bishop vested in albe, dalmatic, chasuble, and amice, all plain; the ends of the stole are not seen, and the albe and dalmatic are nearly of the same length. The right hand upraised in benediction, the left holds the crook (a plain single coil), head turned inwards with the fanon hanging from the wrist. The rationale, a somewhat trefoil shaped brooch, is on his breast. The field of the seal is plain, with the exception of a five pointed star on the Bishop's right, and a crescent on his left.

Plate I, figure 3. Counterseal, pointed oval,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.  
 Legend.

+ HEC : SCVLPTVRA : SONAT  
 ) FINIS : NŌ PVGNA : CORONAT.

Which may be rendered—

Voiceless though this sculpture,  
 Still it utters sound;  
 Not till fight is finished  
 Is the Victor crowned.

Device. The Bishop kneels before a seated figure of the Blessed Virgin with the Child on her knee. She holds a mitre with *infulæ* over the Bishop's head. There is a suggestion of a trefoil canopy over the figures, and beneath their feet an irregular quatrefoil, apparently blank.

The

The casts are from a deed among the muniments in the Treasury of Durham Cathedral.

Plate I, figure 4.

Silvester de Everdon, 5th Bishop, 1246—1255.

Seal of dignity, rather more than  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

Legend. The same lettering as the preceding.

// ILVESTER D // // //  
// SIS EP // COPVS.

Device. Figure of the Bishop vested in albe, dalmatic, chasuble and amice, all plain; the ends of the stole are not visible, and the albe and the dalmatic are nearly of the same length. The right hand is upraised in benediction, and the left holds the crook (a plain single coil), with the head turned inwards, and the fanon hanging from the wrist. The rationale is on his breast, the mitre is full faced. The field of the seal is diapered in lozenge pattern, each lozenge charged with a crescent. There are no accessories, and this seal would seem to be a little behind the fashion.

Plate I, figure 5.

Counterseal, pointed oval, 2 inches.

Legend.

+ TE ROGO VIRGO REDI  
) SIS VIGIL ERGO GREGI.\*

Which may be rendered—

Come Holy Maid, and hear my prayer,  
The flock to aid, with kindly care.

Device. Two compartments of Gothic tracery: in the upper one the Blessed Virgin and Child; in the lower,

---

\*The writer of the motto must have had in his mind Virg. Ecl. iv. 6, "Jam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna." Silvester de Everdon was a lawyer and a man of peace. He became Bishop in 1246. In 1249, a code of Border Laws was established. Can the motto refer to his desire to restore peace on the borders? Compare Ferguson's History of the Diocese of Carlisle, p. 75, with Creighton's Carlisle. (Historic Towns), p. 47.

a half effigy of the Bishop, vested and mitred, in the posture of adoration; he holds something in his hand which might be a censer or a crook.

The casts of both seals are from deeds in Durham Cathedral, dated 1247.

Plate II, figure 6.

Ralph de Irton, 8th Bishop 1280—1292.

Seal of dignity,  $2\frac{7}{8}$  inches.

Legend, lettering same as preceding.

// ADVLPVVS ; DEI : GRA ///  
KA /// OLENSIS : EPS.

Device. Figure of the Bishop vested in albe, stole, dalmatic, chasuble, and amice; the dalmatic has embroidered apparels round the bottom and on the cuffs. The right hand is gloved and has a ring on the middle finger, it is upraised in benediction; the left hand holds the crook, head turned outwards, interrupting the legend, with the fanon hanging from the wrist. The crook is a plain coil ending in a leaf or some small ornament, and rises from a slight knop. The mitre is full-faced and *preciosa*. The face looks like a portrait. In the field of the seal, which is otherwise plain, are the heads of S.S Peter and Paul in circular panels, a key beneath the former, and a sword beneath the latter. These two apostles had no special connection with Carlisle, and their heads occur in the same way on seals of this period in various dioceses; it is possible that the idea may have been suggested by the papal bulls, which I am told were often adorned with the heads of those two apostles at this period. This cast is from a seal at Durham, to a deed dated 1286.

I have another cast of this seal from the office of the Duchy of Lancaster (the deed is dated 1280); it is much broken; it contains a torso of the Bishop, the head of S.

S. Peter and his key, and three letters (R L E) missing from the other cast.

Plate II, figure 7.

John de Halton, 9th Bishop, 1292—1325.

Seal of dignity,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

Legend, Rude Lombardic.

S. JOHIS // // //  
EPISCOPI. // // //

This is the first instance of an inscription in this form, Sigillum, &c. : all preceding ones have had the name in the nominative case.

Device. Figure of the Bishop vested in albe, dalmatic, chasuble and amice: the lower part of the figure has perished, but the cuffs of the dalmatic have richly embroidered apparels; the amice is also embroidered. The right hand (apparently gloved) is upraised in benediction. The left hand holds the crook, head turned outwards, the crook is plain, rising from a knop, it has a double coil with one evolute: the fanon hangs from the wrist. The mitre is full-faced and richly jewelled. The rationale, a trefoiled shaped brooch, is on his breast. This is a late example, the last given by Mr. Hope is that of a Bishop of S. David's 1280. The field is diapered with diagonal lattice work, each compartment charged with an annulet. There is a canopy over the Bishop's head, which represents a building, and may be the east end of the Norman Cathedral of Carlisle, which was burnt in 1292.

This cast is from a seal at S. John's College, Cambridge, to a deed dated 1293.

Plate II, figure 8.

John de Kirby, 11th Bishop 1332—1352.

Seal of dignity, 3 inches.

Legend, Roman capitals changing into Lombardic.

SIGILLV // OHANNIS DE KIR // //



No. 6.



No. 7.



No. 10.



No. 8.



No. 9.



All the rest gone.

Mr. Hope's first example of the introduction of the Bishop's surname is the seal of William de Wykeham 1367, so that John de Kirby is a very early example of this fashion.

Device. Under an elaborate crocketed canopy with supporting shafts and pinnacles, a figure of the Bishop standing in an easy attitude, vested in albe, dalmatic and chasuble all plain, and amice embroidered; the openings up the sides of the dalmatic are well shown. The right hand, with ring on the middle finger, is upraised in benediction, the left hand holds the crook, turned outwards; it rises from a small knop and is crocketed. The mitre is full-faced and jewelled.

The cast is from a seal at Durham to a deed dated 1333.

Plate II, figure 9.

Thomas de Appleby, 13th Bishop 1362--1396.

Seal of dignity, rather more than 2½ inches.

Legend, black letter.

Sigillum ▷ Tho ///  
Episcopi ◁ Karliolens,

The legend is interrupted by two small shields of arms, that to the dexter side of the seal is much worn, but seems to be a quartered coat, France ancient and England; the other is a chief indented, or three piles issuing out of a chief, the family arms of De Appleby.

Device. Under an elaborate canopy with pinnacles, crockets and buttresses, is the Bishop vested in albe, dalmatic, chasuble, and amice: the ends of the stole are not visible, and the details are obscured, except that the mitre is full-faced and jewelled. The right hand is raised in benediction, and the left holds the crook, head turned outwards; the fanon hangs from the wrist. In a niche in the upper part of the canopy, are small figures of our Lord and the Blessed Virgin, crowned and enthroned,  
the

the Saviour has His right hand raised in benediction, and in His left He holds a sceptre. The Virgin has her hands raised in prayer. This cast is from a seal in the British Museum, to a deed dated 1392.

Plate V, figure D.

Counterseal of Thomas de Appleby,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

The legend has nearly perished, only the beginning *Ecc* is legible.

Device. The Annunciation to the Blessed Virgin Mary. Two figures under a tabernacle. The angel holds a scroll inscribed *Ave Maria*. In a small niche underneath is what looks like the figure of the Bishop.

This cast is from a deed belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Durham. "Datum apud manerium nostrum de Rosa xxviii die mensis Marcii Anno Dni Millesimo ccc<sup>o</sup> nonagesimo quinto, et nostræ consecrationis tricesimo secundo."

Plate II, figure 10.

Counterseal, or *secretum*, circular: diameter,  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inches, also said to be that of Thomas de Appleby.

Legend, black letter.

### **Gloria Deo. Pax hominibus.**

Device. An angel with extended wings supports a shield within a geometrical pattern. The pattern is identical with that on the seal of Robert Braybroke, Bishop of London, 1382-1404, engraved in *Proc. Soc. Ant.* 2nd S. vol. iv, p. 394, and xi, p. 297.

The shield is a canton and a label of five points.

This cast is from a seal in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. It is said to be that of Thomas de Appleby, but it may be noticed that the Coat of Arms is different from that on his seal of dignity.

Plate III, figure 11.

Marmaduke Lumley, 19th Bishop 1429—1449.

Seal



No. 11.



No. 14.



No. 13.





Seal of dignity  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

Legend, black letter.

Sig. /////

/// epi.

Device. Beneath an elaborate canopy our Lord and the Blessed Virgin, crowned and enthroned. He is in the act of blessing, and she has her hands joined in prayer. In a circular headed niche below is the effigy of the Bishop, vested and mitred, with crook. To his right a shield with the arms of the see, a mitre charged on a cross; to his left a shield with his private arms, a fess between three parrots.

This cast is from a seal at King's College, Cambridge, to a deed, dated 1447.

Nicholas Close, 20th Bishop, 1449-1452.

Figure 12, *secretum* or signet. Oval, approaching to circular, greatest diameter  $\frac{5}{8}$  of an inch.

Legend, Velut  vel . (Velut rosa, vel lilium).



FIGURE 12.

This may be an allusion to the passage in Canticles ii, 1, "I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys."

Device. Figure of the Blessed Virgin irradiated, the hands raised in an attitude of devotion. It may be a representation of the Assumption. The cast is from King's College, Cambridge.

Plate III, figure 13.

John

John Kyte, 29th Bishop, 1521-1537.

He was originally Archbishop of Armagh, but exchanged that preferment in 1521, for the titular Archbishopric of Thebes, in Greece, together with the Bishopric of Carlisle.

Seal of dignity,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Legend, bold Roman capitals.

S. JOHIS ARCHIEPI TEBANES &  
EPI KARLIONIS.

Device. The Blessed Virgin with the Child in her arms, under a boldly executed arch with pilasters and pediment, in the style of the classical renaissance. Beneath, in a smaller arch, is the figure of the Bishop, vested in albe, dalmatic, chasuble, and amice; the mitre is full-faced with *infulæ*. The hands are joined in the attitude of prayer, and the archiepiscopal cross rests in the left arm. On the Archbishop's right is a diapered shield with plain cross, probably intended for Carlisle; on his left, an impaled shield, viz., an archiepiscopal cross surmounted by a pall, impaling a chevron between three kite's heads for Kyte. This is a beautiful seal, evidently of Italian workmanship.

The cast is from a seal in the Chapter-house at Westminster, and is dated 1520.

The date is perplexing, as Kyte is stated to have been made Bishop in 1521; this and similar discrepancies are explained by Chancellor Ferguson in his *Diocesan History*, in a foot-note on page 232.

The date of the consecration and of the restitution of the temporalities are sometimes much later, than the date of accession—often a year—sometimes two—which occasions much confusion.

Kyte's predecessor certainly died in 1520.

Richard Barnes, 33rd Bishop, 1570-1577.

Plate V, figure E.

Seal

Seal *ad causas*, very much broken. The headless figure of the Bishop is seated in a chair of state; beneath his feet is a much broken shield containing his arms, namely, on a bend between two estoiles, a bear statant; a chief charged with three roses. On either side is a rose. This may be an allusion to Rose Castle, the Bishop's residence. This seal is in the possession of the Corporation of Carlisle, and is attached to the Probate of will of Robert Mulcaster, dated Jan. 17, 1571.\*

The Chancellor of Carlisle tells me that he has a recollection of seeing among the muniments of the Corporation, a deed sealed by this Bishop, with a seal bearing the simple device of a rose, about an inch or more in diameter. He was however unable to find it on a recent search.

Richard Senhouse, 38th Bishop, 1624-1656.

Signet from Netherhall.

The Bishop's paternal coat: viz., party per pale argent, and gules, in the dexter fess a popinjay; impaled by the arms of the See.

Plate III, figure 14,

James Ussher, 41st Bishop, 1641-1656.

Ussher was made Archbishop of Armagh in 1624, and took refuge in England in 1641, in consequence of the Rebellion. He was the intimate friend and spiritual adviser of the Earl of Strafford, whom he attended on the scaffold. He was the Chaplain to the King, who seeing there was little prospect of his being able to return to Ireland, conferred upon him the Bishopric of Carlisle *in commendam*. I have not found his seal as Bishop of Carlisle, but the one at Queen's College, Oxford, as Archbishop of Armagh is so curious that I have included it in the series.

---

\* In 1577, Barnes was translated to Durham. In the Way collection, there is a very similar seal *ad causas* to the one above described, of Barnes as Bishop of Durham.

Seal of dignity, 4 inches.

Legend, Roman capitals.

SIGILL. JACOBI VSSHER, ARCH. EPISC. ARMACHANI  
TOTIVS HIBERN. PRIMATIS

Device. A Bishop (or Archbishop) preaching from a pulpit to a large congregation seated in a church.

Below is the Legend.

VAE MIHI SI NON  
EVANGELIZAVERO.

Underneath is a shield per pale: to the dexter, the arms of the Archbishop of Armagh, a pall surmounting an archiepiscopal cross; to the dexter a chevron ermine between three batons for Ussher.

This concludes the series of seals of Bishops of Carlisle, but in course of my investigations I have come across a few other seals of interest in the Diocese, of which I am able to add engravings.

Plate IV, figure A.

Vicar-General of Carlisle, oval pointed  $2\frac{1}{8}$  inches.

Legend, small black letter.

Sigillum Vicarii  
Generalis Carloli.

Device. Beneath a canopy seated and crowned, the Blessed Virgin with her Divine Son. Underneath, in a niche, a kneeling Bishop with crook.

This cast was sent to me by Mr. Ready, and is dated 15th century, but he cannot now remember where the original is to be found.

Plate IV, figure B.

Lanercost Priory, pointed oval, 3 inches.

Legend, Roman capitals changing into Lombardic.

S 'CAPITLI : SCE : MARIE : MAG :  
DALENE : DE : LANRECOST.

Device.



B



C



A



Device. Figure of S. Mary Magdalene in bold relief, a palm branch in the right hand, and the box of ointment in the left. A six pointed star over the left shoulder, and the field of the seal filled up with flowers.

Date 13th century.

This seal is engraved in Surtees' Durham.

Plate IV, figure C.

Abbey of Holm-Cultram, pointed oval,  $2\frac{5}{8}$  inches.

Legend, Lombardic.

SIG // // BAVIS ET CONV  
ENTUS DE HOLMCOLTRAN.

Device. The Blessed Virgin and Child. Underneath is a shield on which are the three lions of England: this is supported by two Monks, and beneath it is an object which looks like a ram's head. On one side of the B.V.M. is a king crowned, with a sceptre; on the other an Abbot with crook and mitre. The Abbot of Holm-Cultram was mitred.

The date on the back of the cast is 1275-1300.

Plate V, figure F.

Seal of Bishop Barnes' Chancellor.

A circular seal, very much broken, displaying the Bishop's shield of arms (described above). The word *comes* is all that remains of the motto, and the legend has perished entirely. Fortunately there is a perfect specimen (at the Society of Antiquaries), of the seal of this Bishop's Chancellor, after he was translated to Durham.

The Bishop's arms are displayed upon an irradiated rose, two hands issue from a cloud above, one holds the Bible, and the other a birch-rod. The motto upon a ribbon beneath the arms is *Crux Veritati Comes*; the letters R. B. on either side of the arms stood for Richard Barnes. The legend runs "Sigillum officii cancell ecclii Reverendi Patris Rici Dunelm Epi." From what remains

of

of the Carlisle seal, I think there is little doubt that it was *mutatis mutandis*, the same as the one at Durham.

The cast is from a seal attached to an indenture in the possession of the Corporation of Carlisle, dated March 22, 1574, relating to the "mylne damme head in well-close" which is stated to have damaged the episcopal estates.

Plate V, figure G.

Seal of the Dean and Chapter of Carlisle.

Pointed oval  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Legend.

SIGIL \* DECANI \* ET \* CAP \* ECCL CATH  
 ..... \* CARLIOL \* 1660.

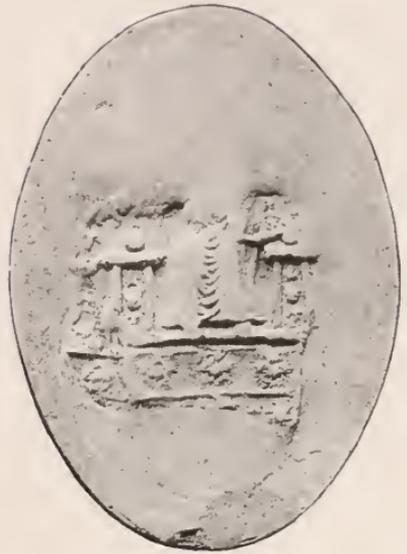
The words omitted have evidently been purposely erased, on a careful examination the remains of the letters B. VIRG. may be traced, and some slight indications of other letters consistent with the words BEATAE \* VIRG. Device, under a renaissance canopy, a nimbed figure of the Blessed Virgin kneels to the right at a faldstool, her hands folded in prayer. Beneath is the shield of arms of the Dean and Chapter. It seems curious that the B. V. M. should figure as the device of the Post-Reformation seal, as the Cathedral, originally dedicated to S. Mary, had been re-founded by Henry VIII, under the name of the Cathedral Church of the Holy and Undivided Trinity. Guy Carleton was Dean when the seal was made, he was afterwards Bishop of Chichester and was called by the mob, an "old Popish rogue"; he may have been responsible for the design of the new seal. I have not found any earlier seal of the Dean and Chapter, and therefore cannot say whether they always retained the B.V.M. on their seal, or whether the present example was a return, adopted at the Restoration, to something like the old seal of the Priory.\* The erasure of the words BEATAE

---

\* For description and illustration of the seal of the Priory, see Transactions Cumberland and Westmorland, Ant. Soc. vol. vii, p. 330.



G.



E.



F.



D.



VIRG. in the legend may have been the work of some Dean with puritan sympathies; but it is perhaps more likely that their insertion in the first instance was simply caused by a mistake of the engraver.

---

10th MARCH, 1892.

DEAR MADAM,

In the Lansdowne MSS. (at the British Museum) Vol. 24, fo 36, there is a letter from Bp. Barnes to Lord Burleigh, thanking Burleigh for procuring the writer's translation to Durham. The offer is altogether curious, and as Chancellor Ferguson told me he did not think it had ever been printed, I put it into the Reliquary for Jan. 1891.

Attached to the letter is an impression of Bp. Barnes's signet, a circular seal rather more than an inch in diameter, and with a shield of arms which are rather worn; they seem to be, On a bend between 2 estoiles an (indistinct) passant, and on a chief three seeded roses, legend CRUX VERITATI COMES. You may perhaps like to know of this, but pray do not trouble to acknowledge my letter.

I remain,

Yours faithfully,

T. M. FALLOW.

The date of Bp. Barnes's letter is March 24, 1576, it was written at Rose Castle and is signed "Ri. Carlilien."

---

ART. XXI.—*Hardknott Castle. Communicated at Carlisle, August 20, 1891.*

## PART I.

*Excavations at Hardknott Castle, Sept. 20, and 21, 1889.*

By H. SWAINSON COWPER, F.S.A.

I HAVE the honour to exhibit a Roman gem ring, spear head, and large latch key of iron, which I found in excavating and clearing the foundations of the north tower of the Roman Castrum on Hardknott in Cumberland, on Sept. 20, and 21, 1889. This Society proposes to have a survey made of the camp and to clear the walls, towers, and entrances of the ruins in order that this may be done with greater accuracy. The excavation of the north tower proved useful in ascertaining the amount of labour and time necessary for the undertaking.

The confused ruins at the northern angle \* proved to contain the foundations of a square tower, of about 15 feet by 16 feet. The walls are about 2 feet 4 inches wide, and are built of squared felspathic stone, without apparently any mortar. On the west, three courses were laid bare: they overhang somewhat, being apparently forced outwards by the superincumbent ruin. In the north or outer wall there are three and in some places four courses, also overhanging somewhat; on the east five courses, and on the south four, are visible. The tower is built on a knott of rock, and the north or outer wall seems to have been built against it as a revetement, and does not now rise to anything like the height of the other walls. No entrance has been found.

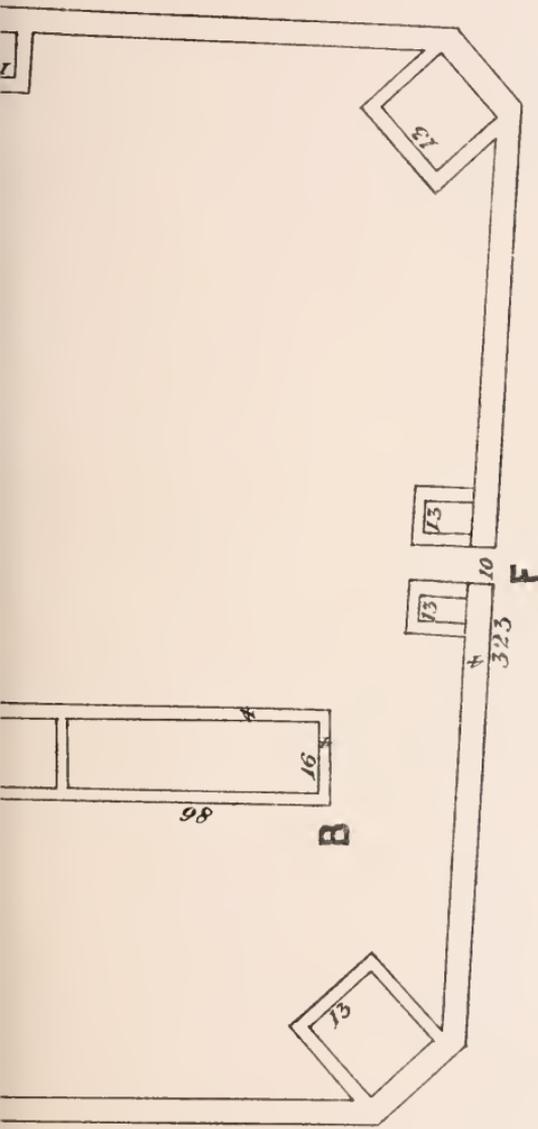
Besides the ring, key, and spear head, I found much fragmentary pottery, one small fragment of Samian ware

---

\* See plan in Hutchinson's History of Cumberland, vol. i, p. 569: a copy is given with this paper.







*Surveyed and measured August 14th, 1792,  
 by Edmund Lamplugh Irton and Henry Sergeant,  
 and reproduced from "Hutchinsons Cumberland."*

*The letters refer to Sir H. E. Maxwell's notes.*



with the festoon and tassel ornament, burnt earth, nails, charcoal, one or two fragments of lead, and several red sandstone slabs, some of which had one edge chamfered off, apparently coping stones.

The drawing I exhibit, is by Mr. W. G. Collingwood, M.A., and shows the masonry of the north or outer wall of the tower, which is somewhat curved, and the courses of which are not laid horizontally, but rise towards the east apparently following the slope of the rock.

## PART II.

*Notes of Operations in the Roman Camp at Hardknott, Cumberland, on 28th, 29th, and 30th of May, 1890.* By SIR H. E. MAXWELL, Bart., M.P.

THIS camp, known locally as Hardknott Castle, is remarkable for its situation as well as for the amount of original structure that remains. It lies, at a height of about 700 feet, on the side of Hardknott Fell, at the head of Eskdale, and commands the pass through which runs the ancient and important way from Ravenglass to Kendal. Although some of the material seems to have been taken away for making sheepwalls, and much of the freestone used in the towers and gateways has been removed for building purposes, still, being remote and difficult of access, it has suffered less than most Roman remains of equal importance.

It appears to have been a *castrum aestivum stativum*, or permanent summer camp, whence the troops (except a detachment sufficient to act as a camp guard) would probably be moved in winter to the camp at Ravenglass on the shore, distant about 11 miles, which may be held to be the *castrum hybernum stativum*, or permanent winter quarters.

The harbour of Ravenglass must in early times have been much more commodious than at present : it has now become silted up, but there is little doubt that it was during

during the Roman occupation one of the principal harbours of the north-west. This district retains traces of a prolonged occupation. Close to the camp at Ravenglass there stand the ruins of a Roman villa, the walls of which are still upwards of 10 feet high. Higher up the Esk, in the park of Muncaster, a tile and brick field was discovered in making a new road, and traces remain of smelting furnaces for iron ore.

The camp at Hardknott, being almost, if not quite, an exact square, may be held to date from the early years of the British Province. It is not unlikely that it was constructed during the vigorous administration of Julius Agricola, A.D., 78-86. As is shown in the accompanying rough sketch plan, the fortified camp measures about 315 feet along each face. At each angle there has been a square tower built of hammered stone and coped with rectangular blocks of dressed red freestone, but without mortar. In each face there is a gateway, protected by small towers of which now only the foundations remain. In those parts of the ground, where the natural steepness permitted its formation, the *fossa* may be distinctly traced, though grown up with moss.

The material used in the construction of the *vallum* or ramparts consists of rough blocks of the metamorphic rock, gathered from the screes above and bedded in the turf. Though ruinous, it remains continuous throughout the entire circumference and was probably originally of the usual dimensions defined by Hyginus, 6 ft. high by 8 ft. broad.

Within the camp remain the foundations of an important group of buildings, comprising what was possibly the prætorium, AA., and the guard house, magazine or store house, and the quarters of the principal officers, BB. If however, as seems most likely the front of the camp was the south-east side overlooking the pass, then the prætorian buildings might have been those in the group BB.  
immediately

immediately opposite the prætorian gate C. But having regard to the fact that AA is on much higher ground than any other part of the buildings except the north tower, thus overlooking the whole camp, the probability is that the prætorium was built there, the clear space GG in front being set apart for the *aræ* or altars. Assuming the south-east to be the front of the camp, then the *Porta Prætoria* would be the gate at C, *Porta Decumana* at D, *Porta principalis sinistra* at E, and *Porta principalis dextra* at F.

About 400 yards to the north-east stands a very large cairn, on the edge of a piece of level ground about 2 or 2½ acres in extent, which seems to have been prepared for an exercise ground. The stones have been moved off its surface, and may be seen lying one upon another, where they have been rolled off. Traces of a road, paved in places, remain between this drill ground and the *Porta sinistra*.

About 100 yards from the east corner tower below the camp are remains of a considerable building between which and the *Porta Prætoria* may be seen what seems like a small reservoir, with an artificial bank or dam.

To the south of the camp, again, about 200 yards distant, is the ruin of another rectangular building.

The gates *Sinistra* and *Dextra* are each protected by a mass of rock jutting up outside and forming a natural traverse. The other gates are without traces of the usual traverse, but these may have been supplied with *cervoli* or palisades.

28th MAY.—Resumed excavations of the north tower H, where in the preceeding autumn some exploration had been undertaken, resulting in the discovery of an iron key, a spear head, and an iron ring set with a carved cornelian. Pieces of broken pottery, black, yellow, and red British, as well as fragments of Samian ware, turned up in considerable quantity. Numbers of iron nails, some glass slag, charcoal, pieces of brick, and tiles, and a piece of clear glass

glass appeared. Rectangular blocks of freestone, which must have been brought from not nearer than Gosforth, 10 miles distant, lay among the debris. The only animal remains were a few sheep's teeth and fragments of bone.

The walls of this tower remain about 5 feet high from the original floor, nor do they seem ever to have been much higher. They may, very likely, have been surmounted by a wooden structure, which would account for the number of nails found within the tower. It is remarkable that the builder should have been at the trouble to bring the red freestone, bricks and tiles, from such distances, and yet, as far as can be seen, not to have provided mortar for the building. The bricks and tiles no doubt were made at the kiln at Muncaster.

29th MAY.—Completed excavations of north tower. An iron ring and some iron hooks, two small half rings of bronze, and a fragment of ornamental Samian pottery were the only objects discovered differing in character from those of the previous day.

Began excavating the large chamber KK in the group of buildings opposite the south-east gate. Earth dry and shallow, full of fern roots. Numbers of flooring and roofing tiles and bricks, scored like those made at the Muncaster kiln, lay under the turf, and a piece of red freestone with an elegant moulding carved on it.

30th MAY.—Completed excavations at KK. Found an iron spear head in good preservation and a fragment of millstone with corrugated surface.

The soil at LL is damp and deep. Apparently there has been a well or pit or both these, for on opening a trench the soil to the depth of 4 or 5 feet was found to be full of charcoal and debris of pottery. A piece of freestone, forming the corner either of the upper part of a pilaster or of an altar, with moulding but no inscription, turned up at the depth of 3 feet. A fine bit of Samian ware and two small pieces of oak, showing marks of cutting, were the only notable objects found here.

In view of the importance of these remains and the unequalled opportunity they afford of exploring a camp constructed, probably, for the accommodation of an entire cohort with its auxiliaries it is much to be desired.

1. That it should be thoroughly examined.
2. That a minute record should be kept of every step in the exploration and of its results.
3. That such repairs as are possible should be undertaken to prevent further dilapidations.

I should urge therefore that the towers and gate-houses, as well as the interior buildings should be thoroughly searched. The debris removed from within the towers should be thrown out so as to support the walls from the outside : the building should be repaired where it has given way and mortar used to strengthen it where necessary. The softer parts of the ground should be thoroughly trenched to the full depth of the disturbed soil. Any bones found should be carefully kept together and submitted to skilled examination. A plan of the camp should be made by a surveyor, on which should be marked the progress of the work and the situation of objects recovered. Rock surfaces, of which there are several spaces within the camp, should be stripped where soil is shallow, and examined for inscriptions, the turf being replaced where none are found. All earth removed from buildings should be carefully sifted for the recovery of coins or other small objects. The buildings outside the camp as well as the reservoir should receive attention after the camp has been examined.

---

ART. XXII. *On a Sculptured Wooden Figure at Carlisle,*  
 No. I. By the LORD BISHOP OF BARROW-IN-FURNESS.  
*Read at Carlisle, August 29th, 1892.*

THE oak figure exhibited has been kindly lent for the purpose by Miss Norman, of Burlington Place, Carlisle.\* She does not know certainly how it came into her father's possession, but she believes that it was taken out of the Cathedral during some repairs or alterations at the end of the last century or the beginning of the present one. It is difficult to say whom the figure represents, but it looks like a portrait. My first thought was that it may be one of the Regular Canons of S. Augustine (or "Black Canons"), to whom the Cathedral belonged. The accounts of the dress of the Black Canons given in Dugdale's *Monasticon* do not altogether agree with each other. We read † "Vestitus Canonicorum est tunica candida cum linea toga, sub nigro pallio : tegumentum a scapulis impositum cervicem totumque contegit caput, præterquam a fronte." It appears however that the dress varied at different times and places. "Posterius vero diversis inter se factis conciliabulis alii alia simul cum lineis indumenta corripuere, statutaque condidere." And in another place he says, "Their habit was a long black cassock with a rochet over it," (*i.e.* a sort of surplice with tight wrists), "and over that a black cloak and hood." Probably the cloak and hood were only put on when they went out of doors, as was the case with the Cistercians, who he says "wore a white cassock with a narrow scapulary, and over that a black gown when they went abroad, but a white one when they went to church."

---

\* Since this paper was read, Miss Norman has kindly presented the figure to the Dean and Chapter.

† Vol. vi, p. 41, Edition of 1846.



FIGURE FROM CARLISLE CATHEDRAL,  
No. 1.



The same was also the case with the Austin Friars, who "for their habit had a white garment and scapulary when they were in the house: but in the choir and when they went abroad they had over the former a sort of cowl and a large hood, both black, which were girt with a black leather thong." And he adds, "their habit was a long gown with broad sleeves and a fine cloth hood, and under their black garments other white ones, and about their waists a leather girdle fastened with an ivory pin."

While the Monks were always shaved, Dugdale says that the "Black Canons wore beards, and caps on their heads."

On examining this figure, we see that the person represented has a very fine beard of which he is evidently proud. Therefore (if an ecclesiastic at all), he is one of the Regular Canons of S. Augustine. He has over his cassock a scapulary, showing that he belongs to a religious order. He has a leather belt. I think the little protuberance on the extreme left is not a bone pin for fastening it (like that of the Austin Friars), but is a paternoster bead at the end of the string of beads. He has a tippet, and a close cap or hood, apparently not forming part of the tippet, but put on separately. The carver may not have been accurate in his representation of this. All this is consistent with his being a Black Canon, in his house dress, without the cloak and birretta or square cap, in which he would go abroad, or the rochet or linen surplice which he would wear in church. But why should such a person wear a purse and a long knife hanging from the belt?

Mr. Hartshorne tells me that, if it were not for the broad band, the dress might be that of a Franklin or country gentleman of the 14th century, not later than A.D. 1400. And he reminds me that Chaucer says of the Franklin

"An

“ An anelace and a gipciere all of silke  
Heng at his girdle white as morwe milk.”

We have in this figure the “ Anelace ” or big knife, and the “ Gipciere ” or purse. Can he have been an ecclesiastic who was an official of the Abbey, and wore the knife and purse as badges of his office ? or can he have been a civilian, and did the scapulary mark him as being in some way connected with the Abbey ?

---

S. MARY'S VICARAGE, WREAY,  
CARLISLE, 15 MARCH, 1892.

DEAR FERGUSON,

An examination of the picture you gave me last Friday inclines me to think that it represents an ecclesiastic who was also a judge. The care with which the face and beard are treated, seems to indicate that a likeness was intended ; and that we may look for equal care in the details. The chaplet of beads at the sinister side, and the scapular indicate the ecclesiastic. That the object hanging in front is a scapular I think there can be no doubt. Had it been intended to represent the two ends of a choir tippet, an indication of the division would have been visible. The tippet, coif, and hood, indicate the judge. The singularity here is that the hood appears beneath the coif and close to the head, whereas in brasses the coif fits close to the head ; pen case and burse are attached to the belt.

I think it is extremely probable that the whole figure is intended to represent an Austin Canon, who was also a judge—a fifteenth century vicar-general or official principal.

As regards the scapular it seems to have varied in size and form—those worn by Carthusians being large and banded together at the sides. Others seem to be narrow, and the front and back not banded together. But this you know without my telling you.

Had the figure been clad in a mantle, buttons would have appeared on the right shoulder.

I trust this explanation will satisfy you.

I am, faithfully yours,

THOMAS LEES.



FIGURE FROM CARLISLE CATHEDRAL,  
No. 2.



ART. XXIII. *On a Sculptured Wooden Figure at Carlisle, No. 2.* By Albert Hartshorne, F.S.A.

AT the meeting of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, held in the Fraternity, Carlisle, on August 20th, 1891, the Bishop of Barrow-in-Furness exhibited the carved wooden figure here illustrated, and of which the extreme present height is 1 ft. 8 in.

. This image had lately been in the possession of Miss Norman, and of her father, the late Mr. Norman of Botcherby, who believed it to have been brought from the Cathedral in the last century. If this were so it may have formed part of the decoration of the choir stalls, set up in the time of Bishop Strickland, 1400-1419. Though its size is rather against such an assignation, the date of the figure cannot well be later than 1419, but it is perhaps more likely that it was originally fashioned as a personal memorial and ornamental accessory to the woodwork in the Fraternity, for reasons which will be shown later on.

It is not sufficiently recognized that there exist, scattered throughout England, a number of monumental effigies and smaller statues in the recessed niches of tombs, representing figures clad not in strict armour or ecclesiastical dress,—figures of which one is an example of many—but habited in such a manner that each one may be said to stand alone, and to exhibit a distinct type of costume. To this class of memorials belong, for instance, among effigies, the cross-legged civilian, at Birkin, Yorkshire—perhaps a “cruce signatus”; the civilian, with a sword and shield, at Loversal, in the same county, about 1320; the forester at Glinton, Northamptonshire, about 1325; the frankleyn at Cherrington, Warwickshire, 1326; the yeoman at Wadworth, Yorkshire, about 1330; Archdeacon

deacon Sponne at Towcester, 1448; the "forester of fee" at Newland, Gloucestershire, 1457, and the pilgrim at Ashby de la Zouche, about 1460.

As to figures of a smaller size, and of great interest, it will be sufficient to recall the fifteen diminutive monumental effigies in England; the small figure of a butler holding a covered cup and wearing a maniple, at Britford, Wiltshire; those within the niches or housings of the respective tombs of Sir Roger de Kerdeston at Reepham, Norfolk, 1337; of Richard and Lancerona de Vere at Earls Colne, Essex, 1416, and of Richard Beauchamp at Warwick, 1439.

Akin to figures of the kind that have been mentioned are the rare examples exhibiting compound costume, usually indicating a total change in the manner of life of the wearers. Such are the knight at Connington, Huntingdonshire, about 1300, who is shown with the cowl of a Franciscan worn over the mail hauberk; Sir William Ferrers, at Lutterworth, 1444, wearing the gown of a civilian over his suit of plate; Sir Peter Leigh, at Winwick, Lancashire, 1527, vested with a chasuble over his armour, and the effigy of Sir Thomas Tresham at Rush-ton, Northamptonshire, 1559, wearing the mantle of a Hospitaller over his harness.

It will be proper to assign the Carlisle figure to the latter class, for, like those in it to which allusion has been made, we shall endeavour to show that it exhibits a compound costume.

The execution of the work is rude and it is not easy to pronounce with certainty upon the dress here represented. To the casual observer, and from the secular point of view, we have a man wearing a hood; a tippet—distinct from the head gear, as it often was; a belt from which the strictly civil weapon the baselard or anelace, a heart-shaped gypciere or purse, and a string of beads, or *par precum* are suspended; and a tunic.

Thus

Thus appearing the figure might well pass for a civilian, and be compared with the interesting memorial of the franklein at Cherrington, the string of beads alone being a somewhat unusual attribute of ordinary civil male dress.

On the other hand, from the ecclesiastical aspect, we have again the hood, the tippet, and the beads, and on closer scrutiny it will be seen that the body garment has two deeply cut lines upon it, passing from the edge of the tippet to the bottom of the robe, that might easily be mistaken for the folds of the civil tunic. This can be no other ecclesiastical vestment than the scapulary, imperfectly represented. It was a garment worn white by the Carthusians, Augustinians, and Dominicans, reaching almost to the feet, and open for a few inches in width at the sides.

Thus we have a figure exhibiting an interesting compound costume, namely, the hood and tippet, and beads, common both to civilians and ecclesiastics; the scapulary peculiar to members of religious communities; and the belt, the baselard,—which was strictly forbidden to the clerics, and the purse, all three the proper attributes of the dress of a civilian.

There yet remains another feature in the dress of this singular figure, namely, the pendent flap that comes from the edge of the tippet in the form of a broad band, and, reaching to the thighs, is cut square at the end, a *clavus latus*, no doubt an imperfect representation of the pendent bands of the tippet, such as may be seen in several canonical brasses of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. That to John Moore at Sibson, Leicestershire, died 1532, offers a good instance.

But a further question still arises that cannot be dismissed without a few words. Is the object we have spoken of as a baselard really that lethal weapon, or merely the peaceful penner of the scribe in the Scriptorium

torium? With his usual acumen, Chancellor Ferguson has suggested that a penner may be intended, and the same idea had also occurred, independently, to Miss Wordsworth, the Rev. T. Lees, and the present writer. Again, as in the case of the scapulary, we are met by the difficulty of rude and imperfect representation. A proper penner was a case, short in length, to hold the little writing instruments, such as pen, pricker, smoother, and burnisher, and attached to it by a short cord or chain was the ink-horn. It would appear that the object, as we still see it represented on the figure, is far too long for the writing case,—the lower portion, indeed, has been broken away, and that there is no sign of a receptacle for the ink. These facts bespeak the baselard of civil dress.

With regard to the beads it is to be noted that they are twenty seven in number, with a larger one, perhaps a Paternoster bead, at the bottom. The fact that the seven Joys and seven Sorrows of Our Lady formed a favourite devotion in mediæval times may not be overlooked in considering these items. Nevertheless, there were many devotions attached to the beads; each order had their particular beads, and even separate religious houses their peculiarities. Five excellent examples of *par precum* are shown in the hands of high-born men and women who stand in the niches of the tomb of Richard Beauchamp, and they are constantly represented in fifteenth century brasses. A fine sculptured set of sixty, five of which are large beads, appears on the effigy of Isabella Spencer, at Brington, Northamptonshire, living 1522.

As to the office that was held in the convent at Carlisle by the individual whose *vera effigies* we have been considering, it is as impossible to say with certainty as it is easy to hazard a guess. And although we know but little of the costume of the inner officials of a religious house, or indeed, whether they had any special habit, it may not be impertinent to suggest the post of Refectorarius, or

Hall

Hail Butler, of the Augustinian house, or of that of the Dominicans just beyond it, to whom the civil items of costume, the baselard and purse, would be not unbecoming attributes.

And so it is possible that we have here, no imaginary creation of the wood carver, but the portrait done "after the quick" in enduring oak, not of a shrinking scribe, but of a valued official, a man of marked individuality, notable in his day, brusque of manner, "promptus in officiis," and ready in repartee; one whom the weaker brethren would have pushed forward with his majestic beard, bold countenance, and "scare-babe mighty voice" to speak with the enemy—perchance an aggressive and rancorous Scot—in the gate! Let the dead bury their dead. Who he was, to which house he belonged, and what office he held in it we may never know, but we welcome none the less his sculptured presentment as a piece of antiquity of more than common interest, and we may, perhaps, in some respects, be grateful to the ancient wood-carver for doing his work in such an ambiguous way. And, lastly, it is satisfactory to feel that the figure now forms part of the archæological inheritance of a body of antiquaries so well able to recognize its value and care for its conservation.

---

MY DEAR FERGUSON,

Having seen, when correcting the proof of my *notes* on the Carlisle Wooden Figure, some remarks upon it by our friend Mr. Lees, I am tempted, if he will allow me, to add the following observations upon the costume of a judge. That it begins to assume a definite character, and to be distinct from the ecclesiastical dress, before the middle of the fourteenth century we know from the effigy of Sir Richard de Willoughby, at Willoughby, Nottinghamshire, Chief Justice of the King's Bench in 1338. This figure, which cannot be later than 1350, shews him in a long gown with ample loose sleeves, and a standing collar; he wears neither coif, tippet nor hood, but he has a girdle with a baselard.

In

In Mr. G. R. Corner's interesting papers in the *Archæologia*, vol. 39, p. 357, we have pictures of the Courts of Chancery, King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer, from a MS. of the middle of the fifteenth century. Shortly after 1350 the costume of the judges appears to have been settled, and we have them clearly shown in these valuable pictures in their distinctive habits, and as they have remained, with the exception of the head covering, up to the present day.

The monumental effigy of Sir William Gascoigne, in Harwood Church, Yorkshire, Chief Justice of the King's Bench, who died in 1413, is an important link between the two periods and is valuable evidence in the present discussion, inasmuch as the figure of this judge is cotemporary with the Carlisle image. Gascoigne wears a coif, tippet, gown, tunic, and mantle fastened on the right shoulder, and a girdle sustaining a purse and anelace or baselard.

In the pictures of the Courts of King's Bench and Common Pleas several pennes lie on the table; they cannot possibly be mistaken for baselards; they are quite short and were carried by being passed under the girdle, the ink pot attached by cords serving as a counterpoise. There is no resemblance between the costume of the Carlisle figure and Gascoigne's effigy of the same period,\* and it should be noted that both Willoughby and Gascoigne wear the baselard, and not the penner, which latter object was the attribute of an attorney, or clerk rather than that of a judge, as, indeed, the pictures of the Court of King's Bench, and of Common Pleas clearly show.

Yours very truly,

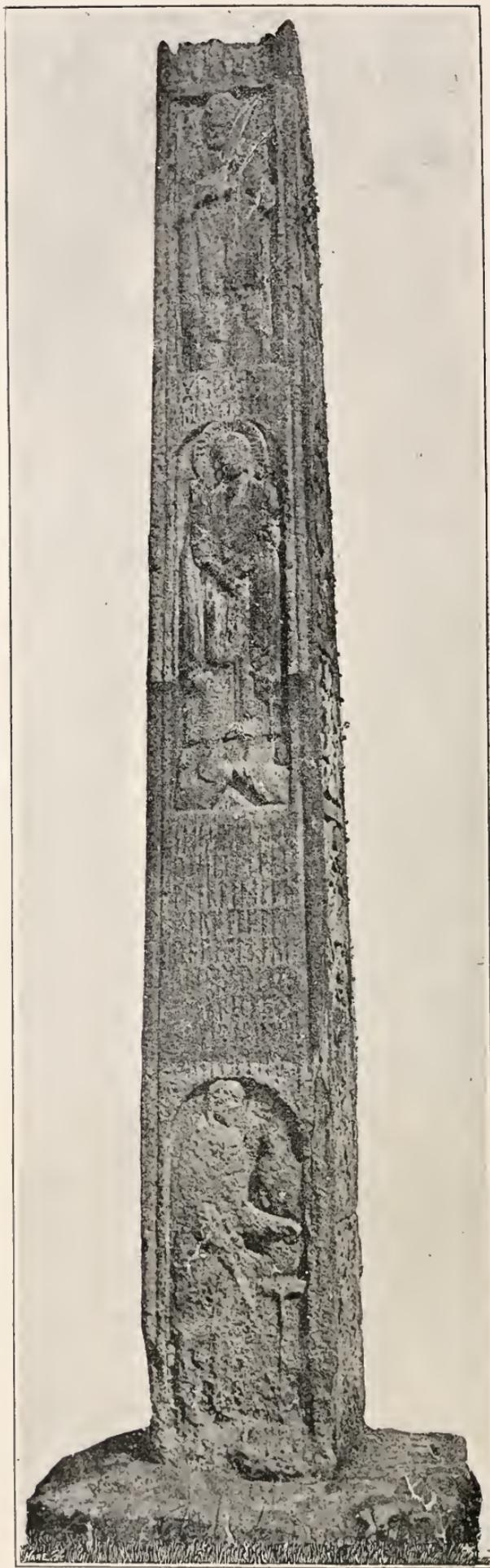
ALBERT HARTSHORNE.

Bradbourne Hall,  
Ashbourne.

---

\* NOTE BY THE EDITOR.—It is hardly suggested that the Carlisle figure represents a judge of the Superior courts; rather one holding some inferior judicial or legal office.





OBELISK AT BEWCASTLE, West Side.

ART. XXIV. *Bewcastle Cross.* By the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A.

*Read at Bewcastle, August 21, 1891.*

THE two accompanying large illustrations are from Mr. Fletcher's photographs, and shew the west and south faces of the great cross at Bewcastle. The details are:—*west face*, near the top, remains of runes\* over an oblong square headed panel, containing the figure of S. John Baptist bearing the nimbed Agnus Dei. Beneath this panel and over a much larger central oblong circular headed panel, two lines of runes, the upper line beginning with the sign of the cross and reading GESSUS (Jesus), the lower one reading KRISTTUS (Christ). This central panel contains the glorified figure of the Great Christ, robed as a priest, bearing in His left hand the sacred roll, His right hand uplifted to bless, treading upon the lion and the adder, and His Holy head leaning slightly to the right hand surrounded with the circling halo. Below this central figure comes the principal inscription in nine lines of runes. Beneath this, in a wide circular headed panel, standing a little sideways, and looking towards the spectator's right hand, is a man holding on his left wrist his hawk, which has flown up from its perch beneath. The stone is here much weather worn but the figure appears to wear a tippet or cape, and may hold something in the right hand, whilst the legs and feet appear beneath the tunic, and the head is uncovered. These three figures are the only human representations on the cross. The central figure is the Christ. Above we see S. John, who was sent to prepare the way of the

---

\* Prof. Stephens thinks that these runes may also have recorded the Holy Name.

Lord. Beneath surely the King or leader, by whose help this cross was set up, as a sign that the way of Christ was to be made plain in the wilderness of heathen Northumbria. "It may have been the figure of Alcfrith himself," whose name appears in the inscription above the panel, which reads (according to Prof. Stephens) "This sign-beacon (trophy) set up Hwætred, Worthgar, and Olfwolthu, after Alcfrith, once King, Eke son of Os wi. Pray for his soul."

The details of the *south face* are at the bottom an intertwined knot ornament; above this a line of runes beginning with the sign of the cross; above this a very beautiful piece of double scroll work, consisting of two grape bearing vines with foliage and clusters, filling an oblong panel. Another line of runes appears above and a smaller panel of knot work above this, surmounted again by a panel filled with a single vine scroll bearing near the centre an early sun dial whose principal time divisions are marked by a cross, and having rich fruit above. Another line of runes separates this panel from a third carving of knotwork, which with some more runes brings us to the top of the cross shaft. Prof. Stephens reads the lines of runes on this face thus\* :—"In the first year of the King of this realm Ecgfrith," and he considers that this gives us the date of the cross A.D. 670. Ecgfrith succeeded his half brother Alcfrith in this year. Oswi's first wife, a Celtic lady, bore him Alcfrith. King Ecgfrith's mother was Eanflæd, daughter of King Edwin of Northumberland.

The *north face* has also five panels. The central and largest panel, filled with chequers only, has above and below it and separated by a line of runes, a smaller panel, containing very elegant knotwork presenting elaborate specimens of the sacred sign of the Holy Trinity—the

---

\* I quote Prof. Stephen's reading of the runes, and therefore give his argument based upon them for the date given by him.



OBELISK AT BEWCASTLE, South Side.



triquetra so constantly used in the early MSS. In the lowest compartment on this side are two conventional flower and fruit bearing vine scrolls of perfect design and exquisite workmanship, more nobly conceived than perhaps anything of the kind which is known in the land. The uppermost compartment contains a single such scroll. The two divisions—at the top and at the bottom of this side—containing these three Paradise Trees are separated from the knotwork divisions each by a line of runes. At the very top, preceded by three crosses, is another line of runes—GESSUS (Jesus). The runes on this face appear to name three persons, Wulfhere, King of the Mercians, and son of Penda, Künnburug Alcfriþ's Queen and Penda's sister, and Künneswitha the Queen's sister. It will thus be seen that the chief face of the stone bears three sculptured figures, the central one being the Christ; that each of the two panelled sides shews three divisions of interlaced work or geometrical design, and three conventional flower and fruit bearing vines, and that the knotwork displays in various ways the sign of the Trinity (on the south side—here shewn—the lowest panel has eight double and the central and smaller panel eight single triquetrae joined in one). The sun-dial, with its rays marking the hours and the hole for its gnomon, has been cut at the time of the making of the cross, and is part of the original design so far as we can see. It would be difficult to refuse to believe that the main object of the work was to teach the doctrine of the Trinity of the godhead with its manifestation of the Sun of righteousness—Jesus the Christ—the Lord of life—the true Vine—whilst commemorating the triumphant dead at a period when the streams of Roman and Celtic art met and were harmonized by ornamentation of a general northern character, possibly under the influence of Wilfrid's foreign masons, and when the streams of northern and classic ideas also met and were  
being

being harmonized by the religious poems and scripture paraphrases of the first of all the English poets—Cædmon—in the monastery of the Abbess Hilda at Whitby.

The *east face* of the cross is filled with one great vine scroll rising boldly from below and bearing many fruits, which are being eaten by beasts and birds. A hound or fox devours a cluster near the ground, further up are two creatures of conventional character, and higher still two birds, hawk or eagle and raven, whilst the two topmost fruits are nibbled by two squirrels. All this is much like the scroll work on the two sides of the Ruthwell cross, as also is the figure of Christ treading on the beasts (swine or lion and adder) on the west face, and the S. John Baptist bearing the Agnus Dei which appears in the upper panel of both crosses; but whilst the Ruthwell cross has ten panels filled with figures and no other ornamentation than the two similar scrolls worked on the two edges of the stone and the runes which are cut everywhere along the borders of the panels, the Bewcastle Cross apparently presents one commemoration surmounted by the Saviour and His forerunner, and is rich in moulding and in design, calculated to present and illustrate to a people saturated with the northern idea the central thought of the christian teaching alone.

---

NOTES.—Canon Cooper has sent me photographs and drawings of a fragment of a cross at Haversham, which shows scroll work and beast similar to the lower part of the east face of Bewcastle Cross.—W.S.C.

For Mr. Nanson's paper on Bewcastle see Trans. vol. iii, p. 215.

See also Stephen's Old Northern Runic Monuments, Bewcastle part ii, p. 398. Ruthwell id., p. 405.





WILL SHORTLY BE PUBLISHED.

BURGH OF



KIRKBIE KENDAL

## The "BOKE OF RECORDE,"

*Or Register, containing all the acts or doings in or concerning the Corporation within the Towne of Kirkbie Kendal beginning at the first entrance or practising of the same, which was the Eighth of January, in the year of the reign of Elizabeth by the grace of God of England France and Ireland, Queen Defender of the Faith &c., &c., the Eighteenth 1575 [Kirkby Kendal 1575].*

EDITED BY THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., F.S.A.

Price to Subscribers 12/6.      Only 250 Copies Printed.

EXTRACT FROM "ARCHÆOLOGICAL INTELLIGENCE,"

London, October, 1891.

**A**S one of the valuable series of extra volumes issued by the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, this volume will naturally be very welcome locally, but it will have a more than local value and interest, inasmuch as it will, like the rest of the extra volumes, be edited by the erudite President of the Society, Mr. Chancellor Ferguson, who has done so much to give this body the high position it occupies among county Antiquarian Societies.

Possibly the Publisher is over cautious in limiting the edition to 250 copies. We should imagine the list will be rapidly filled up, and that the book will soon become as scarce as some of the extra volumes of *The Archæological Journal*.

*Persons desirous of becoming Subscribers to the "Boke of Recorde," should send in their names without delay, to*

**T. WILSON, PUBLISHER, KENDAL.**

## Recently Published :

WITH FRONTISPIECE, FROM AN ORIGINAL DRAWING OF APPLEBY IN 1789,  
BY THE REV. GEORGE BELLASIS, D.D.

*In 2 Vols. Royal 8vo. Price £1 10s. a Copy. Only 250 copies printed,  
of which over 200 copies have been sold.*

---

# Westmorland Church Notes ;

BEING THE

HERALDRY, EPITAPHS, & OTHER INSCRIPTIONS IN THE  
THIRTY-TWO ANCIENT PARISH CHURCHES & CHURCHYARDS  
OF THE COUNTY OF WESTMORLAND.

BY EDWARD BELLASIS,

*Lancaster Herald ; of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.*

---

THIS work, comprising over 4,000 entries and blazons, was begun in 1874, by Mr. Bellasis, and brought to a close in 1889. It includes the whole of the monumental inscriptions, whether intramural or extramural, connected with all the old parish churches of the county. Monuments, as giving the age of persons at death, are, on this ground alone, invaluable for purposes of identification, more especially those erected previous to the General Registration Act; yet, on the whole, not too much attention has been paid to them. The position of each tomb has been noted with reference to the church, and a description, such as altar tomb, brass, &c., or somewhat more detail in the case of remarkable monuments. The entries, too, are arranged alphabetically for each parish, but a general index terminates the issue.

The transcriber, knowing well how soon these invaluable data become lost through friable stone, influence of weather, and other causes, cannot regret the labour that he has been put to; and he trusts that it will incite others to undertake Cumberland. Even since he first set to work, monuments noted by him have disappeared, and looking to the value of past gleanings in this historic field, which have rescued what has now gone past recall, he believes that his work will be to some extent appreciated, and, regard being had also to its great extent and many difficulties, that due allowance will be made for such errors and shortcomings as may be discovered in Westmorland Church Notes.

---

*The few remaining copies of this important Local Work still on hand  
are now offered for sale, and copies may be had on application to*

T. WILSON, Publisher, KENDAL.

# PENRITH PARISH CHURCH REGISTERS,

TRANSCRIBED AND EDITED

**BY MR. GEORGE WATSON.**

*To be published by Subscription, Super Royal 8vo., Cloth; forming when complete 3 vols. Price 10s. 6d. each.*

---

THESE Registers, which begin in 1556 and continue with scarcely a break, are probably unique in their perfect continuity. Unlike many Registers, even that period of parish chaos, the Commonwealth, cannot be distinguished by any gaps in the dates or alterations of form, the only noticeable change then to be seen (and lamented), being the absence of Marriage registers from 1655 to the Restoration, consequent upon the abolition of ecclesiastical marriages by the Parliament.

The Registers are of great genealogical interest; they contain numerous records of the old county families of Cumberland and Westmorland, the Huttons, Carletons, Musgraves, Dalstons, Whelpdales, Allan Bellingham, the two Gerard Lowthers, the Brisbies, and others; as also the old notable citizen families of Bartram, Langhorn, Nelson, Parker, Birkbeck, Fallowfield, Lamley, Harrison, Stephenson, and the early Robinsons to which family belonged Penrith's benefactor, William Robinson, Grocer of London. The will of this worthy, proved August, 1661, which will be given in its entirety for the first time, shows the extent of his public and private benefactions; from the latter of which his relatives at Penrith may be clearly identified in the registers. The last half of the 17th and 18th century register makes us acquainted with the notable citizen families of Sleddal, Fothergill, Mawson, Carmalt, Pattinson, Cookson, Monkhouse, and others.

The numerous entries of the Cookson family will be embodied in a pedigree, showing the descent on his mother's side of William Wordsworth, Poet Laureate; and the interesting wills of the poet's ancestors, William Cookson, Brazier, 1712, and Thomas Cookson, Mercer, 1721, will appear.

The published Registers will form three Vols. covering a total period of 226 years, each Vol. will be perfect in itself with an index of surnames and the years in which they occur, and will be bound in cloth, price 10/6 per Vol. to Subscribers, and any remainder of the 250 copies printed will be sold at an increased price. The plan of the published Registers will be to make each year complete in itself, beginning with the marriages for the year, followed by the baptisms and burials in parallel columns. This arrangement it is believed will be found interesting to students of what may be termed the Archæology of Public Health, by affording a ready comparison of each years' births and deaths, and of one year with another, thus showing the terrible waves of mortality which at times rolled over the Parish, and the intervening periods of calm prosperity and health.

[OVER.]

Numerous fugitive notes found in the margins and on fly leaves of the old register books, and the frequent references to local trades and to place names, many of which are now lost, will be found interesting to students of Local History. A list of Penrith Churchwardens, compiled from the Churchwardens' books, beginning 1656, supplemented by numerous earlier entries of such appointments in the Registers will be given, together with several annual lists of another body of parochial officers termed "Sidesmen" corresponding to the "Vestrymen" of other ancient parishes, functionaries long since obsolete in Penrith, their duties having been allocated to Parish Highway Surveyors and Boards of Guardians.

The Registers will be published by the kind permission of the Rev. T. P. Monnington, Vicar of Penrith, they are transcribed and edited by Mr. George Watson of Penrith, and will have a preface by Major Arnison. Subscriber's names will be published at the end of the first Volume.



## PENRITH PARISH CHURCH REGISTERS.

*Persons desirous of becoming Subscribers are requested to fill up the accompanying form, and forward it at an early date to*

*J. ATKINSON SWEETEN,*

*Publisher, PENRITH.*

### ORDER FORM.

*Please place my name on the List of Subscribers for a copy of the Penrith Parish Registers. Price for 3 vols. 31/6.*

*Name* .....

*Address* .....

*Date* .....

1892.

*To Mr. J. ATKINSON SWEETEN,*

*Publisher, PENRITH,*

*Or to Mr. T. WILSON,*

*Publisher, KENDAL.*

**Subscriptions are due on Publication at the rate of 10/6 each Vol.**

copy 21

## CONTENTS OF PART I., VOL. XII.

---

An Ancient Village near Yanwath . . . . .	I
An Ancient Village in Hugill . . . . .	6
Manorial Halls in Westmorland . . . . .	15
Carlisle Medals of the '45 . . . . .	42
Report on Injury to the Bewcastle Obelisk . . . . .	51
Recent Local Finds: I. Prehistoric, II. Roman, III, Mediæval . . . . .	57
The Heraldry of the Cumberland Statesmen . . . . .	68
Excursions and Proceedings . . . . .	81
The Parish Church of S. Andrew, Greystoke . . . . .	90
The Carvings on the Miserere Stalls in Carlisle Cathedral . . . . .	103
The Domestic Candlestick of Iron, in Cumberland, Westmorland, and Furness . . . . .	105
Notes on the Hudleston Monuments and Heraldry at Millom . . . . .	129
The Village Community in Cumberland, as in- stanced at Halltown, near Rocliffe . . . . .	133
A Bay Window in Penrith Churchyard, with some notes from the Penrith Parish Registers . . . . .	141
Some Manorial Halls in the Vale of Derwent . . . . .	147
In Memoriam . . . . .	167
Fragments of pre-Norman Crosses at Workington and Bromfield, and the standing Cross at Rocliffe . . . . .	171
Cists and Urns found at Brackenhill . . . . .	177
Barnscar: an Ancient Settlement at Cumberland . . . . .	179
Some Early Sporting Notes relating to Cumberland . . . . .	188
Piscinas in the Diocese of Carlisle . . . . .	206
On the Seals of the Bishops of Carlisle, and other Seals belonging to that Diocese . . . . .	212
Hardknott Castle . . . . .	228
On a Wooden Figure from the Cathedral, Carlisle . . . . .	234
On a Sculptured Wooden Figure at Carlisle . . . . .	237
Bewcastle Cross . . . . .	243

Publications of the Cumberland and Westmorland  
Antiquarian and Archaeological Society.

ELEVEN VOLUMES OF TRANSACTIONS, viz:—

	£	s.	d.
Vol. I. & II. (out of print)			
Vol. III., Parts I. and II. ....	0	10	6 each.
Vol. IV., Parts I. and II. ....	0	10	6 each.
Vol. V., (out of print) ....			
Vol. VI., Parts I. and II. ....	0	10	6 each.
Vol. VII., complete in one part ....	0	10	6
Vol. VIII., Parts I. and II. ....	0	10	6 each.
Vol. IX., Parts I. and II. ....	0	10	6 each.
Vol. X., complete in one part ....	0	10	6
Vol. XI., Parts I. and II. ....	0	10	6 each.
Index to the first seven Volumes ....	0	1	0

TRACT SERIES.

- N**O. I. FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF WESTMORLAND.  
Edited by Sir GEORGE DUCKETT, F.S.A. *Price 1/-.*
- N**O. II. DENTON'S ACCOUNT OF CUMBERLAND. Edited  
by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 3/6.*
- N**O. III. FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF CUMBERLAND.  
*Price 1/-.*
- N**O. IV. SANDFORD'S HISTORY OF CUMBERLAND.  
*Price 1/6.*
- N**O. V. TODD'S CITY AND DIOCESE OF CARLISLE.  
*Price 1/6.*
- N**O. VI. TODD'S CATHEDRAL OF CARLISLE AND PRIORY  
OF WETHERAL. *Price 1/6.*

EXTRA SERIES.

- V**OL. I.—BISHOP NICOLSON'S VISITATION AND SURVEY  
OF THE DIOCESE OF CARLISLE IN 1703-4. Edited by  
CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price 12/6.*
- V**OL. II.—MEMOIRS OF THE GILPIN FAMILY OF SCALEBY  
CASTLE, by the late Rev. William Gilpin, Vicar of Boldre, with  
the Autobiography of the Author. Edited with Notes and Pedigree  
by W. JACKSON, F.S.A. *Price 10/6.*
- V**OL. III.—THE OLD CHURCH PLATE IN THE DIOCESE  
OF CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A.  
*Price 15/6.*
- V**OL. IV.—SOME MUNICIPAL RECORDS OF THE CITY OF  
CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A.; and  
W. NANSON, B.A., F.S.A. *Price 15/-.*
- V**OLS. V. and VI.—PAPERS AND PEDIGREES mainly relat-  
ing to Cumberland and Westmorland, by the late Wm. Jackson,  
F.S.A. Edited by MRS. JACKSON. *Price 15/-.*

CARLISLE:—MESSRS. THURNAM & SONS.

KENDAL:—MR. T. WILSON.